

Aristotle's Nicomachean Ethics

Book I

Greek Text with Facing Vocabulary and
Commentary

[Early Beta Edition](#)

This initial draft was completed in July 2021 and includes 55 pages of text and commentary with a running vocabulary list of words used 6 or more times in the introduction and an alphabetized list of the same words in the glossary.

This draft has not been proofread. In a future revision, each of the 55 pages will include a facing page with a more detailed explanation of terminology and grammar to make the text more readable. Someday.

Geoffrey Steadman

Aristotle's Nicomachean Ethics Book I
Greek Text with Facing Vocabulary and Commentary

Beta Edition

© 2021 by Geoffrey Steadman

All rights reserved. Subject to the exception immediately following, this book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, in any form (beyond that copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publisher.

The author has made an online version of this work available (via email) under a Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial-Share Alike 3.0 License. The terms of the license can be accessed at creativecommons.org.

Accordingly, you are free to copy, alter, and distribute this work under the following conditions:

- (1) You must attribute the work to the author (but not in any way that suggests that the author endorses your alterations to the work).
- (2) You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
- (3) If you alter, transform, or build upon this work, you may distribute the resulting work only under the same or similar license as this one.

The Greek text is the edition by Ingram Bywater first published in 1890.

ISBN-13: 978-0-9991884-4-6

Published by Geoffrey Steadman
Cover Design: David Steadman

Fonts: Times New Roman, GFS Porson, New Athena Unicode

geoffreysteadman@gmail.com

Aristotle's *Nicomachean Ethics* Book I

Core Vocabulary (6 or more times)

The following is a running list of all 151 words that occur ten or more times in the Book I. An alphabetized list is found in the glossary. These words are not included in the commentary and therefore must be reviewed as soon as possible. The number of occurrences, noted at the end of the dictionary entry, were tabulated by the author. The left column indicates the page number where the word first occurs.

page

- 01 ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, 70
- 01 αὐτός, -ή, -ό: he, she, it; same; -self, 68
- 01 βελτίων, -ον (-ονος): better, 10
- 01 γάρ: for, since, 128
- 01 γίγνομαι: come to be, become, be born, 26
- 01 δέ: but, and, on the other hand, 267
- 01 δοκέω: seem (good), think, decide; δοκεῖ, it seems, is thought, 22
- 01 εἰμί: be, exist, 151
- 01 ἐν-έργεια, ἡ: activity, 22
- 01 ἐν: in, on, among. (dat.), 70
- 01 ἐπιστήμη, ἡ: knowledge, understanding, 9
- 01 ἔργον, τό: product, work; deed, act, 18
- 01 ἱατρική (τέχνη), ἡ: (art of) medicine, 6
- 01 καί: and; also, even, too; in fact, actually, 426
- 01 καλῶς: well, nobly, 10
- 01 μέν: on the one hand, 75
- 01 ὁ, ἡ, τό: the, 767
- 01 ὁμοίως: similarly, likewise, 14
- 01 ὅς, ἥ, ὅ: who, which, that, 39
- 01 ὅσος -η -ον: as many as; how many?, 10
- 01 οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο: this, these, 122
- 01 παρά: from, at, to (the side of); contrary, 9
- 01 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: every, all, the whole, 36
- 01 πλοῦτος, ὁ: wealth, riches, 7
- 01 πολὺς, πολλά, πολὺ: much, many, 28
- 01 πράξις, -εως, ἡ: action, deed, 23
- 01 στρατηγική (τέχνη), ἡ: generalship, art of a general, 6
- 01 τε: and, both, 16
- 01 τέλος, -εος, τό: end (result), 21
- 01 τέχνη, ἡ: craft, art, 6
- 01 τις, τι: anyone, -thing, someone, -thing, 101
- 01 φαίνω: show; *mid.* appear, seem, 33

- 01 φύω: am (by nature); grow, bring forth, 11
- 02 αἰρετός, -ή, -όν: choiceworthy, chosen, 8
- 02 ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 41
- 02 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, all, quite all, 17
- 02 δῆ: exactly, precisely, just; accordingly, 28
- 02 δια-φέρω: differ, make a difference, 11
- 02 διώκω: to pursue, follow; prosecute, 6
- 02 δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: ability, capacity, power, 7
- 02 εἰ: if, whether, 44
- 02 εἷς, μία, ἓν: one, single, alone, 25
- 02 ἐπί: upon (gen.), to (acc.), near, at (dat.), 28
- 02 ἕτερος, -α, -ον: other, different, 13
- 02 ἢ: or (either...or); than, 63
- 02 καθ-άπερ: just as, according as, 19
- 02 κατά: down (from, to), according to, in, 66
- 02 λέγω, ἐρέω, εἶπον: say, call, name; mean, 76
- 02 οὐδ-είς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν: no one, nothing, 21
- 02 τοιοῦτος, -αύτη, -οῦτο: such, this sort, 30
- 02 τρόπος, ὁ: manner, way; turn, direction, 6
- 02 ὑπό: by, because of, (gen.), under, 13
- 02 χάριν: for the sake of (preceding gen.), 7
- 03 αἰρέω: seize, take; *mid.* choose, 7
- 03 ἄν: modal adv., 53
- 03 ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, 12
- 03 βίος, ὁ: life, 23
- 03 γε: at least; indeed; at any rate, 18
- 03 γινῶσις, -εως, ἡ: knowing, 6
- 03 δέω: need, lack (gen.); *mid.* ask, request; *impers.* δεῖ, it is necessary (inf.), 9
- 03 δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, 18
- 03 διὰ: through (gen); for the sake of, on account of (acc), 46
- 03 ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, her-, it-, them-, 23
- 03 εἰς: into, to, in regard to (acc.), 6
- 03 ἔχω: have; be able; be disposed; know, 32
- 03 κύριος, -α, -ον: authoritative, decisive, 6
- 03 μάλιστα: most of all, mostly, especially, 13
- 03 μᾶλλον: more, rather, 14
- 03 μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important, 8
- 03 μή: not, lest, 28
- 03 οὖν: and so, then; at all events, 25
- 03 οὕτως: thus, in this way, 27

- 03 πολιτική (τέχνη), ή: political (art), political science, 9
- 03 πρακτός, -όν: to be done, 7
- 03 πρόσ: to (acc.), near, in addition to (dat.), 24
- 03 τίς, τί: who?, which?; why?, 21
- 03 τυγχάνω: to chance upon, attain; happen, 7
- 03 ὥς: as, thus, so, that; when, since, 19
- 03 ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 11
- 04 ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον: human, of a human, 10
- 04 ἕκαστος, -η, -ον: each, each one, 19
- 04 ἔτι: still, besides; furthermore, in addition, 11
- 04 θεῖος, -α, -ον: god-like, divine, 8
- 04 λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 6
- 04 μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 6
- 04 οἷος, -α, -ον: which sort, who; for example, 16
- 04 ὁράω: see, look, behold, 6
- 04 ποῖος, -α, -ον: what sort? what kind?, 6
- 04 πρακτικός, -ή, -όν: active, practical, 6
- 04 πράττω: do, accomplish, make, act, 12
- 04 τέλειος, -α, -ον: final, perfect, completed, 20
- 05 ἀπό: from, away from. (gen.), 9
- 05 δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 7
- 05 ἐκ, ἐξ: out of, from (gen.), 20
- 05 ἱκανός, -ή, -όν: enough, sufficient; capable, 8
- 05 καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful; noble, fine, 11
- 05 λόγος, ὁ: word, speech, account, 43
- 05 οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, οὐχί: not, 41
- 05 περὶ: around, about, concerning (acc/gen), 50
- 05 συμ-βαίνω: happen, occur, result, 9
- 05 φύσις, -εως ή: nature, 8
- 05 ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 12
- 06 ἐπι-ζητέω: seek after, 7
- 07 ἀλλά: but, 37
- 07 ζάω: live, 11
- 07 οἰκεῖος, -α, -ον: proper, fitting; one's own, 8
- 07 ποιέω: do, make; bring about, 13
- 07 χρόνος, ὁ: time, 7
- 08 εὖ-δαιμονία, ή: well-being, happiness, 26
- 08 εὔ: well, 13
- 08 πῶς: how? in what way?, 6
- 08 ὑπο-λαμβάνω: take up, reply; suppose, 7

- 09 ἀρχή, ἡ: first principle; beginning, 14
 09 ζητέω: seek, look for, investigate, 13
 09 ἡδονή, ἡ: pleasure, enjoyment, delight, 10
 09 ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς: we, 10
 09 ἴσως: perhaps, probably; equally, likely, 16
 09 ὅτι: that; because, 21
 09 πότερος, -α, -ον: whether, which (of two)?, 6
 10 ὅλως: entirely, completely, wholly, 10
 10 ὑπ-άρχω: exist, be available; belong to, 13
 11 ἄ-λογος, -ον: without reason, irrational, 6
 11 ἔοικα: seem, seem likely, be like (dat.), 13
 11 νῦν: now; as it is, 6
 11 πολιτικός -ή, -όν: political; politician, 8
 12 ἀρετή, ἡ: virtue, excellence, 35
 12 τάχα: perhaps; quickly, 6
 13 οὐ-δέ: nor; *adv.* not even, 18
 14 ἰδέα, ἡ: form; look, appearance, 10
 14 κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public, 8
 14 φίλος -η -ον: dear, friendly; friend, kin, 11
 15 εἴ-περ: if really; if, as is true; since, 7
 16 ἄνθρωπος, ὁ: human being, person, man, 16
 16 ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary, 8
 16 πῶς: somehow, in any way, 8
 16 τίθημι: place, put, set; assign, 10
 18 σῶμα, -ατος, τό: body, 8
 18 τύχη, ἡ: chance, luck, fortune, 14
 18 ψυχή, ἡ: soul, spirit; breath, life, 21
 21 πλείων, πλείον (-ονος): more, 7
 25 σπουδαῖος, -α, -ον: good, excellent; earnest, 8
 26 εὐ-δαίμων, -ον: happy, well off, 18
 26 μακάριος, -α, -ον: blessed, happy, 13
 28 δι-ορίζω: define, distinguish; divide, 6
 29 ἐκτός: outside; out of, far from (gen.), 6
 31 ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ: pleasant, sweet, glad, 7
 31 κάλλιστος, -η, -ον: most noble or beautiful, 8
 32 οὐ-τε: and not, neither...nor, 6
 37 ἄθλιος, -η, -ον: miserable, wretched, pitiful, 6
 37 μακαρίζω: deem blessed or happy, 6
 47 ἐπαινέω: praise, approve, commend, 6

Πᾶσα τέχνη καὶ πᾶσα μέθοδος, ὁμοίως δὲ πράξεις τε καὶ 1
 προαίρεσις, ἀγαθοῦ τινὸς ἐφίεσθαι δοκεῖ· διὸ καλῶς ἀπεφή-
 ναντο τὰγαθόν, οὗ πάντ' ἐφίεται. διαφορὰ δέ τις φαίνεται
 τῶν τελῶν· τὰ μὲν γάρ εἰσιν ἐνέργειαι, τὰ δὲ παρ' αὐτὰς 5
 ἔργα τινά. ὧν δ' εἰσὶ τέλη τινὰ παρὰ τὰς πράξεις, ἐν τού-
 τοις βελτίῳ πέφυκε τῶν ἐνεργειῶν τὰ ἔργα. πολλῶν δὲ
 πράξεων οὐσῶν καὶ τεχνῶν καὶ ἐπιστημῶν πολλὰ γίνεται
 καὶ τὰ τέλη· ἱατρικῆς μὲν γὰρ ὑγεία, ναυπηγικῆς δὲ
 πλοῖον, στρατηγικῆς δὲ νίκη, οἰκονομικῆς δὲ πλοῦτος. ὅσαι

ἀπο-φαίνω: declare, present, show, 2

δια-φορά, ἡ: difference, 5

διὸ (δι' ὅ): on account of which, for which
 reason, 5

ἐφ-ίημι: send to; *mid.* aim at (gen), 5

μέθ-οδος, ὁ: inquire, investigation, method, 3
 ναυ-πηγική (τέχνη), ἡ: ship-building

νίκη, ἡ: victory, 2

οἰκο-νομική (τέχνη), ἡ: economics; art of the
 household, 2

πλοῖον, τό: vessel, ship

προ-αίρεσις, -εως, ἡ: choice; decision, 4

ὑγεία, ἡ: health, soundness, 4

1 (πᾶσα) πράξις τε καὶ (πᾶσα) προαίρεσις:
 ellipsis; adj. πᾶσα modifies all four subjects

2 τινὸς: *some*; gen. sg. indefinite adj.,
 ἐφίεσθαι: pres. mid. inf. ἐφ-ίημι, which
 governs a partitive gen. object
 δοκεῖ: 3s but with four nom. subjects

3 τ(ὸ) ἀγαθόν (εἶναι) οὗ πάντ' ἐφίεται: *that
 the good (is)...*; ind. disc. with missing inf.
 εἰμί; τὰγαθόν is crasis for τὸ ἀγαθόν
 οὗ: (*that*) *which*...; (ἐκεῖνο) οὗ; relative
 clause with gen. sg.; the missing antecedent
 is the acc. predicate of εἶναι

πάντ(α): neut. pl. subject governs 3s verb
 ἐφίεται: 3s pres. mid. ἐφ-ίημι + gen.

4 τὰ μὲν (τέλη)...τὰ δέ: *some (ends)...*
others...;

παρὰ αὐτὰς: *besides them*; 'alongside '
 them,' i.e. in addition to or over and

above them; i.e. the ἐνέργειαι; both the
 activities and the products of the activities

5 ὧν δ'... ἐν τούτοις: *and in those among...*;
 the relative precedes the antecedent τούτοις
 τέλη: τέλε-α, a common neut. pl. ending

6 βελτίῳ: βελτίο(ν)α, neut. pl. predicate
 πέφυκε: *are (by nature)*; pf. φύω, 3p subject
 τῶν ἐνεργειῶν: *than...*; gen. of comparison
 πολλῶν...οὐσῶν...ἐπιστημῶν: *since...*;
 gen. abs. with ppl εἰμί, causal in sense;
 translate pl. ἐπιστημῶν as 'sciences'

8 καὶ: *also*; adverbial

(τὸ τέλος) ἱατρικῆς μὲν γὰρ (γίνεται)
 ὑγεία: ellipsis; supply the subject and verb
 from above for this and the clauses that
 follow

δ' εἰσὶ τῶν τοιούτων ὑπὸ μίαν τινὰ δύναμιν, καθάπερ ὑπὸ 10
 τὴν ἵππικὴν χαλινοποικὴ καὶ ὅσαι ἄλλαι τῶν ἵππικῶν
 ὀργάνων εἰσὶν, αὕτη δὲ καὶ πᾶσα πολεμικὴ πράξις ὑπὸ
 τὴν στρατηγικὴν, κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν δὴ τρόπον ἄλλαι ὑφ'
 ἑτέρας: ἐν ἀπάσαις δὲ τὰ τῶν ἀρχιτεκτονικῶν τέλη πάν-
 των ἐστὶν αἰρετώτερα τῶν ὑπ' αὐτά: τούτων γὰρ χάριν 15
 κακῆνα διώκεται. διαφέρει δ' οὐδὲν τὰς ἐνεργείας αὐτὰς
 εἶναι τὰ τέλη τῶν πράξεων ἢ παρὰ ταύτας ἄλλο τι, καθά-
 περ ἐπὶ τῶν λεχθεισῶν ἐπιστημῶν. 2. Εἰ δὴ τι τέλος ἐστὶ τῶν

ἀρχιτεκτονική (τέχνη), ἡ: master art, 2
 ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 5
 ἵππικὴ (τέχνη), ἡ: (art of) horsemanship
 ἵππικός, -ή, -όν: of horsemanship or a horse

10 ὅσαι...τῶν τοιούτων (τεχνῶν): *and as many of such (arts) as...*; a relative clause with the antecedent and main clause missing assume 'the ends (of such arts) are many' (πολλὰ γίνεται τὰ τέλη) from ll. 7-8

ὑπὸ μίαν τινὰ δύναμιν: *under...*; i.e. there is a hierarchy of arts where many are subordinate to one art, as Aristotle explains below; translate δύναμιν as 'capacity'
 καθάπερ...εἰσὶν: *just as...*; 'according to which very things...' a relative clause of comparison

11 ὅσαι ἄλλαι (τέχναι)

12 αὕτη δὲ: *but this (art)...*; i.e. ἵππικὴ (εἰσὶν) ὑπὸ τὴν στρατηγικὴν: add verb

13 κατὰ...τρόπον: *in..., according to...*; αὐτὸς in the attributive position (following an article) means 'same'; δὴ is intensive ἄλλαι (τέχναι εἰσὶν) ὑφ' ἑτέρας (τέχναις): ellipsis; ὑφ' is an elided and aspirated ὑπό

ὄργανον, τό: instrument, tool; organ, 3
 πολεμικός, -ή, -όν: of or for war, warlike, 2
 χαλινοποικὴ (τέχνη), ἡ: (art of) bridle-making

14 πάντων (τελῶν)...τῶν ὑπ' αὐτά: *than...*; gen. of comparison; ὑπ' αὐτά refers to τὰ τῶν ἀρχιτεκτονικῶν τέλη and is in the attributive position modifying πάντων αἰρετώτερα: comparative nom. pred.

16 κα(ι) (ἐ)κεῖνα: crasis; καί is adv. 'also'; i.e. πάντων (τελῶν) above
 διαφέρει οὐδὲν: *it makes no difference*; 'it differs not at all,' οὐδὲν is an inner acc. ('no difference')

τὰς ἐνεργείας εἶναι: *that...*; ind. disc. with inf. εἶμι; αὐτάς is intensive

17 παρὰ αὐτάς: *besides them*; 'alongside them,' i.e. in addition to or over and above...; i.e. the ἐνεργεῖαι

καθάπερ...: *just as...*; see note line 10

18 ἐπὶ...: *in the case of...*

λεχθεισῶν: aor. pass. ppl. λέγω; i.e. the various arts mentioned in lines 8ff.
 δὴ: *then*; 'clearly,' inferential

πρακτῶν ὃ δι' αὐτὸ βουλόμεθα, τὰλλα δὲ διὰ τοῦτο, καὶ μὴ
 πάντα δι' ἕτερον αἰρούμεθα (πρόεισι γὰρ οὕτω γ' εἰς ἄπειρον, 20
 ὥστ' εἶναι κενὴν καὶ ματαίαν τὴν ὄρεξιν), δηλον ὡς τοῦτ' ἂν
 εἴη τὰγαθὸν καὶ τὸ ἄριστον. ἄρ' οὖν καὶ πρὸς τὸν βίον ἡ
 γνῶσις αὐτοῦ μεγάλην ἔχει ῥοπήν, καὶ καθάπερ τοξόται
 σκοπὸν ἔχοντες μᾶλλον ἂν τυγχάνοιμεν τοῦ δέοντος; εἰ δ'
 οὕτω, πειρατέον τύπῳ γε περιλαβεῖν αὐτὸ τί ποτ' ἐστὶ καὶ 25
 τίνος τῶν ἐπιστημῶν ἢ δυνάμεων. δόξειε δ' ἂν τῆς κυριω-
 τάτης καὶ μάλιστα ἀρχιτεκτονικῆς. τοιαύτη δ' ἡ πολιτικὴ
 φαίνεται· τίνας γὰρ εἶναι χρεὼν τῶν ἐπιστημῶν ἐν ταῖς πό-

ἄ-πειρος, -ον: infinite; *subst.* infinity, 2
 ἄρα: introduces a yes/no question, 3
 ἀρχιτεκτονική (τέχνη), ἡ: master art, 2
 βούλομαι: wish (for), be willing, 5
 κενός, -ή, -όν: empty, destitute, bereft
 ματαίος, -α, -ον: in vain, useless; frivolous, 4
 ὄρεξις, ἡ: desire; yearning, longing, 2
 πειρατέος, -α, -ον: to be attempted, 3
 περι-λαμβάνω: include, encompass

πόλις, -εως ἡ: city-state, city, 4
 ποτέ: ever, at some time, once, 4
 προ-έρχομαι: go forward, 2
 ῥοπή, ἡ: influence; weight; turn of the scale, 4
 σκοπός, ὁ: mark (target), bullseye
 τοξότης, ὁ: an archer, bowman
 τύπος, ὁ: outline; sketch; mark, 3
 χρεών: (it is) necessary (neut. pple χρή), 3

18 εἰ ἐστὶ...καὶ αἰρούμεθα, δηλον (ἐστίν): a
 simple pres. condition (εἰ pres. ind., pres.
 ind.) starting in line 18

19 τῶν πρακτῶν: *of the things to be done*
 δ...βουλόμεθα: *which...*; relative clause;
 as we will read, βουλῆσις, 'wishing,'
 is the faculty responsible for determining
 our ends, so the verb used here is important
 δι' (ἐ)αὐτὸ: *for its own sake*; 'on account of
 itself'; αὐτὸ is crasis for reflexive ἑαυτὸ
 τ(ὰ) ἄλλα δὲ (βούλομεθα) διὰ τοῦτο:
and...; ellipsis, take with previous clause
 καὶ μὴ...αἰρούμεθα: *and...*; μὴ is used
 instead of οὐ in a protasis

20 πρόεισι: 3p fut. προ-έρχομαι
 ὥστ(ἐ): *so as to...*; + inf.; result clause; a
 wish (βουλῆσις) is a type of desire (ὄρεξις)

21 δηλον (ἐστίν): *(it is) clear*; impers. verb
 ὡς...ἂν εἴη: *that...would be*; ind. disc. with
 potential opt. εἰμί

22 πρὸς τὸν βίον: *for...*

23 καθάπερ...ἔχοντες: *just as...*; 'according
 to which very things...' a relative clause of
 comparison with missing verb

24 ἂν τυγχάνοιμεν: *we would...*; potential
 opt.; the verb governs a partitive gen. object
 τοῦ δέοντος: *what is right*; gen. obj.
 substantive formed from pres. pple δέω

25 πειρατέον (ἐστίν): *we must attempt...*; '(it
 is) to be attempted (by us); a neut. verbal
 adj. + ἐστίν expressing necessity; it is often
 translated actively in English
 τύπῳ γε: *with...*; dat. of means, γε is
 restrictive in sense: 'at least'
 αὐτὸ τί ποτ' ἐστὶ: *what in the world it is*;
 ind. question with proleptic acc. αὐτὸ: make
 αὐτὸ the subject of ἐστὶ

26 τίνος (αὐτὸ ἐστὶ): *of which of...(it is)*; or
 'which...it belongs to,' a 2nd ind. question;
 supply subject and verb from above; τίνος is
 a possessive gen. as predicate of ἐστὶ
 δόξειε ἂν (εἶναι): *it would seem (to be)*; or
 'would seem to belong to...' aor. potential
 opt. governs a gen. possession as predicate;
 assume αὐτὸ from above as subject

28 τίνας...τῶν ἐπιστημῶν: *which...*; ind.
 question governed by διατάσσει below
 χρεών (ἐστίν): *(is it)...*; impersonal

λεσι, καὶ ποίας ἐκάστους μανθάνειν καὶ μέχρι τίνος, αὕτη 1
 διατάσσει· ὀρώμεν δὲ καὶ τὰς ἐντιμοτάτας τῶν δυνάμεων
 ὑπὸ ταύτην οὔσας, οἷον στρατηγικὴν οἰκονομικὴν ῥητορικὴν·
 χρωμένης δὲ ταύτης ταῖς λοιπαῖς [πρακτικαῖς] τῶν ἐπιστη-
 μῶν, ἔτι δὲ νομοθετούσης τί δεῖ πράττειν καὶ τίνων ἀπέχε- 5
 σθαι, τὸ ταύτης τέλος περιέχει ἂν τὰ τῶν ἄλλων, ὥστε τοῦτ'
 ἂν εἴη τὰνθρώπινον ἀγαθόν. εἰ γὰρ καὶ ταυτόν ἐστιν ἐνὶ
 καὶ πόλει, μείζον γέ καὶ τελειότερον τὸ τῆς πόλεως φαίνε-
 ται καὶ λαβεῖν καὶ σῶζειν· ἀγαπητὸν μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἐνὶ
 μόνῳ, κάλλιον δὲ καὶ θειότερον ἔθνει καὶ πόλεσιν. ἡ μὲν 10

ἀγαπητός -ή -όν: loved, desired; desirable, 2
 ἀπ-έχω: to be distant, keep away from
 δια-τάσσω: order, appoint, arrange
 ἔθνος, -εος, τό: race, people, tribe
 ἔν-τιμος, -ον: honored, honorable
 καλλίων, -ον: more beautiful, finer, nobler
 λαμβάνω: take, receive, catch, grasp, 3
 μανθάνω: learn, understand
 μείζων, μείζον: larger, greater, 3

1 ποίας (χρεῶν ἐστὶ) ἐκάστους μανθάνειν:
*what sort...; ind. question, supply the main
 verb from above; ποίας refers to ἐπίστημαι
 and is obj. of the inf.; ἐκάστους refers to
 individual citizens and is the acc. subject
 μέχρι τίνος (χρεῶν ἐστὶ ἐκάστους
 μανθάνειν): up to what (time); ind. direction
 with heavy ellipsis*

αὕτη: i.e. ἡ πολιτικὴ
 2 ὀρώμεν: ὀράομεν; 1p pres. α-contract verb
 καί: even

τὰς ἐντιμοτάτας: *the...; superlative degree
 τῶν δυνάμεων: of capacities; partitive gen.
 ὑπὸ...: under...; i.e. the hierarchy of ends
 mentioned in 1094a10*

3 οὔσας: pres. pple εἰμί
 οἷον: *for example; 'in respect to such,' this
 acc. of respect is often used in Aristotle
 στρατηγικὴν, οἰκονομικὴν (καὶ)
 ῥητορικὴν: a series of examples; add καὶ*

4 χρωμένης δὲ ταύτης: *since...; gen. abs.
 causal in sense with pres. mid. pple that
 governs a dative; ταύτης refers to ἡ
 πολιτικὴ*

μέχρι: up to; until, as long as (gen.), 2
 νομο-θετέω: make laws, legislate
 οἰκο-νομική (τέχνη), ἡ: economics; art of the
 household, 2
 περι-έχω: encompass, hold around
 πόλις, -εως ἡ: city-state, city, 4
 ῥητορικὴ (τέχνη), ἡ: rhetoric, art of oratory
 σῶζω: to save, keep, preserve
 χράομαι: use, enjoy, experience, (dat.), 3

[πρακτικαῖς]: square brackets indicate
 words the editor believes should be omitted

5 ἔτι δὲ (ταύτης) νομοθετούσης: *and
 furthermore since...; same gen. abs.*

τίνων (δεῖ) ἀπέχεσθαι: *from what...; ind.
 question and gen. of separation; add δεῖ*

6 περιέχει ἂν: *would...; potential opt.*

τὰ τῶν ἄλλων: *those...; i.e. τέλη*

7 ἂν εἴη: *translation; note*

τ(ὸ) αὐτόν: *the same; i.e. τέλος*

ἐνὶ καὶ πόλει: *for one (human) and for the
 city; dat. of interest*

γε: *at least, at any rate; restrictive but
 modifying the entire clause*

8 τὸ τῆς πόλεως (τέλος)

καὶ λαβεῖν καὶ σῶζειν: *both to...and...;
 epexegetical (explanatory) infs. qualifying
 τελειότερον; aor. inf. λαμβάνω
 ἀγαπητὸν (ἐστὶ τὸ τέλος λαβεῖν)...: for to
 attain the end is desirable for one man;
 supply the infinitive subject from above
 ἔθνει καὶ πόλεσιν: *for...; dat. of interest**

οὖν μέθοδος τούτων ἐφίεται, πολιτική τις οὕσα. 3. Λέγοιτο δ' ἂν
 ἱκανῶς, εἰ κατὰ τὴν ὑποκειμένην ὕλην διασαφηθείη· τὸ γὰρ
 ἀκριβὲς οὐχ ὁμοίως ἐν ἅπασιν τοῖς λόγοις ἐπιζητητέον, ὥσπερ
 οὐδ' ἐν τοῖς δημιουργουμένοις. τὰ δὲ καλὰ καὶ τὰ δίκαια, 15
 περὶ ὧν ἡ πολιτικὴ σκοπεῖται, πολλὴν ἔχει διαφορὰν καὶ
 πλάνην, ὥστε δοκεῖν νόμῳ μόνον εἶναι, φύσει δὲ μή. τοιαύ-
 την δέ τινα πλάνην ἔχει καὶ τὰγαθὰ διὰ τὸ πολλοῖς συμ-
 βαίνειν βλάβας ἀπ' αὐτῶν· ἤδη γάρ τινες ἀπώλονται διὰ
 πλοῦτον, ἕτεροι δὲ δι' ἀνδρείαν. ἀγαπητὸν οὖν περὶ τοιούτων
 καὶ ἐκ τοιούτων λέγοντας παχυλῶς καὶ τύπῳ τάληθες ἐν- 20

ἀγαπητός -ή -όν: loved, desired; desirable, 2
 ἀκριβής, -ές: exact, accurate, precise, 2
 ἀληθής, -ές: true, 4
 ἀνδρεία, ἡ: courage, bravery
 ἀπ-όλλυμι: destroy, lose; *mid.* perish
 βλάβη, ἡ: harm, damage
 δημιουργέω: fabricate, made by art
 δια-σαφέω: make quite clear, show clearly, 2
 δια-φορά, ἡ: difference, 5
 ἐν-δείκνυμι: point out, mark, show
 ἐπι-ζητητέος, -ον: to be sought (after)

ἐφ-ίημι: send to; *mid.* aim at (gen), 5
 ἤδη: already, now, 2
 μέθ-οδος, ὁ: inquire, investigation, method, 3
 νόμος, ὁ: law, custom, 2
 παχυλός, -ή, -όν: rough, coarse; thick
 πλάνη, ἡ: wandering; fluctuation, 2
 σκοπέω: look at, examine, consider
 τύπος, ὁ: outline; sketch; mark, 3
 ὕλη, ἡ: material, matter; wood, 2
 ὑπο-κειμαι: underlie, be set down, 2

11 ἡ μέθοδος: *and so the inquiry aims at these things (since) being a sort of art of politics*, the participial phrase expresses the main idea in this conclusion and is more clearly expressed as the main verb in English: "And so, our inquiry, since our inquiry aims at these things, is a sort of art of politics ἐφίεται: 3s pres. *mid.* ἐφ-ίημι + gen. οὕσα: pres. pple εἰμί, causal in sense Λέγοιτο δ' ἂν, εἰ... διασαφηθείη: *it would..., if it should...; fut. less vivid condition (εἰ opt., ἂν + opt.); pres. pass. opt. λέγω and aor. pass. opt. διασαφέω; ἡ μέθοδος above is the subject*
 12 κατὰ τὴν ὑποκειμένην ὕλην: *according to the subject-matter; 'in accordance with'*
 13 τὸ ἀκριβές: *the precision; 'what is precise' ἐπιζητητέον (ἐστι): must be...; '(is) to be...' verbal adj. + εἰμί expresses necessity or obligation ὥσπερ οὐδ' ἐν τοῖς δημιουργουμένοις: just as (precision is) not (similarly to be sought*

after)in the things made by art; clause of comparison, supply the subject and verb
 14 τὰ καλὰ, τὰ δίκαια: neut. pl. substantives: add 'things' in translation διαφορὰν καὶ πλάνην: i.e. of opinions
 16 ὥστ(ἐ): *so as to...; + inf.; result clause; a wish (βουλήσις) is a type of desire (ὄρεξις) νόμῳ...φύσει: by..., by...; dat. of respect εἶναι: to exist μόνον: only; adverbial acc.*
 17 καὶ τ(ὰ) ἀγαθὰ: *good things also; subject τὸ...συμβαίνειν: happening; articular inf.: translate as a gerund; βλάβας is acc. subject*
 18 ἀπώλονται: aor. *mid.*
 19 ἀγαπητὸν (ἐστι)...; (ἡμας) περὶ τοιούτων καὶ ἐκ τοιούτων λέγοντας... ἐνδείνυσθαι: *that (we) speaking...; ind. disc.; add ἡμας as acc. subject*
 20 τ(ὸ) ἀληθές: *the truth; 'the true'*

δείκνυσθαι, καὶ περὶ τῶν ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ καὶ ἐκ τοιούτων 21
λέγοντας τοιαῦτα καὶ συμπεραίνεισθαι. τὸν αὐτὸν δὴ τρόπον
καὶ ἀποδέχεσθαι χρεῶν ἕκαστα τῶν λεγομένων· πεπαιδευ-
μένου γάρ ἐστιν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον τὰκριβὲς ἐπιζητεῖν καθ' ἕκαστον
γένος, ἐφ' ὅσον ἢ τοῦ πράγματος φύσις ἐπιδέχεται· παρα- 25
πλήσιον γὰρ φαίνεται μαθηματικοῦ τε πιθανολογούντος ἀπο-
δέχεσθαι καὶ ῥητορικὸν ἀποδείξεις ἀπαιτεῖν. Ἐκαστος δὲ κρί-
νει καλῶς ἃ γινώσκει, καὶ τούτων ἐστὶν ἀγαθὸς κριτής. καθ'

ἀπ-αιτέω: demand, ask back

ἀπό-δειξις, -εως, ἡ: proof, demonstration

ἀπο-δέχομαι: accept, receive, 2

γένος, -εος, τό: class, kind; race, lineage, 2

γινώσκω: come to know, learn, realize, 2

ἐπι-δέχομαι: admit, allow; receive

κρίνω: choose, pick; decide, judge, 3

κριτής, ὁ: decider, judge

μαθηματικός, ὁ: mathematician

παιδεύω: educate, teach, 3

παραπλήσιος, -α, -ον: nearly equal

πιθανολογέω: use probable arguments

πᾶγμα, -ατος τό: deed, act; matter, affair

ῥητορικός, ὁ: rhetorician

συμ-περαίνω: conclude, come to an end

τοσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οῦτο: so great/much, 5

χρεῶν: (it is) necessary (neut. pple χρή), 3

21 καὶ (ἡμᾶς)...λέγοντας συμπεραίνεισθαι:
and that (we), speaking...; ind. disc.

περὶ τῶν ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ: *concerning*
things (true) for the most part; the idiom ὡς
ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ ('as in the case of most') is in
the attributive position

ἐκ τοιούτων: i.e. premises of argument

22 τοιαῦτα: i.e. conclusions; obj. of inf.
καὶ: *also*

τὸν αὐτὸν δὴ τρόπον: *in...*; adverbial acc.;
αὐτὸς in the attributive position (following
an article) means 'same'; δὴ is intensive

23 χρεῶν (ἐστὶ): *(it is)...*; impersonal
τῶν λεγομένων: *of the things...*;
substantive

πεπαιδευμένου ἐστὶν: *it is of an educated*
man; or 'it belongs to an educated man' gen.
of quality as predicate; pf. pass. pple

24 ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον...ἐφ' ὅσον: *in so far as, to*
such a degree as...; 'to so much...to as
much' correlatives (demonstrative and
relative); ἐφ' ὅσον introduces a relative
clause

καθ': *in...*

26 φαίνεται: *it seems*; impersonal, the
infs. are the logical subjects; παραπλήσιον
is the predicate

τε...καὶ: *both...and*; joining the infinitives
μαθηματικοῦ πιθανολογούντος: *from...*
gen. of source

27 Ἐκαστος: i.e. the mathematician and the
rhetorician

28 ἃ: *(those things) which...*; (ἐκεῖνα) ἃ; the
missing antecedent is obj. of κρίνει
τούτων: i.e. the (ἐκεῖνα) ἃ γινώσκει
καθ' ἕκαστον: *in a particular (subject)*

ἕκαστον μὲν ἄρα ὁ πεπαιδευμένος, ἀπλῶς δ' ὁ περὶ πάντων πεπαι- 1
 δευμένος. διὸ τῆς πολιτικῆς οὐκ ἔστιν οἰκείος ἀκροατῆς ὁ
 νέος· ἄπειρος γὰρ τῶν κατὰ τὸν βίον πράξεων, οἱ λόγοι δ' ἐκ
 τούτων καὶ περὶ τούτων· ἔτι δὲ τοῖς πάθεσιν ἀκολουθητικὸς ὢν
 ματαίως ἀκούσεται καὶ ἀνωφελῶς, ἐπειδὴ τὸ τέλος ἐστὶν οὐ 5
 γνῶσις ἀλλὰ πράξις. διαφέρει δ' οὐδὲν νέος τὴν ἡλικίαν ἢ
 τὸ ἦθος νεαρός· οὐ γὰρ παρὰ τὸν χρόνον ἢ ἔλλειψις, ἀλλὰ
 διὰ τὸ κατὰ πάθος ζῆν καὶ διώκειν ἕκαστα. τοῖς γὰρ τοιού-
 τοις ἀνόνητος ἢ γνῶσις γίνεται, καθάπερ τοῖς ἀκρατέσιν·
 τοῖς δὲ κατὰ λόγον τὰς ὀρέξεις ποιουμένοις καὶ πράττουσι 10
 πολυωφελὲς ἂν εἴη τὸ περὶ τούτων εἰδέναι. Καὶ περὶ μὲν

ἀ-κρατής, -ές: unrestrained, incontinent, 3
 ἄ-πειρος, -ον: inexperienced in (gen)
 ἀκολουθητικός, ἡ, ὄν: prone to follow (dat)
 ἀκούω: hear, listen to, 4
 ἀκροατής, ὁ: listener (i.e. pupil), 2
 ἀν-όνητος, -ον: unprofitable
 ἀν-ωφελής, ἐς: not helpful, not beneficial
 ἀπλῶς: generally; simply, absolutely, 5
 ἄρα: then, therefore, it seems, it turns out, 4
 διὸ (δι' ὃ): on account of which, for which
 reason, 5

- 1 ὁ πεπαιδευμένος (ἐστὶν ἀγαθὸς κριτής):
the one...; ellipsis; pf. pass. ppl
 ἀπλῶς δὲ: *but in general*; in contrast to
 καθ' ἕκαστον.
 ὁ περὶ πάντων πεπαιδευμένος (ἐστὶν ἀγαθὸς
 κριτής): *the one...*; see note above
 περὶ πάντων: *in regard to...*
 2 τῆς πολιτικῆς: objective gen. of ἀκροατῆς
 (νέος ἐστίν) ἄπειρος
 3 κατὰ τὸν βίον: *in..., over...*
 οἱ λόγοι δ' (εἰσίν): *but the accounts (are)...*;
 i.e. the spoken lessons on πολιτικὴ that are
 not suitable for the youth
 ἐκ τούτων καὶ περὶ τούτων: i.e. τῶν κατὰ
 τὸν βίον πράξεων.
 4 ἔτι δὲ: *furthermore*
 τοῖς πάθεσιν: dat. pl. πάθος
 (ὁ νέος)...ὢν: nom. sg. pres. ppl εἰμί
 modifying the understood subject ὁ νέος
 5 ἐπειδὴ: *since...*; causal

ἔλ-λειψις, -εως, ἡ: defect, deficiency
 ἐπει-δή: since, because, 5
 ἦθος, -εος, τό: character, 2
 ἡλικία, ἡ: age, time of life, 2
 ματαίως, -α, -ον: in vain, useless; frivolous, 4
 νεαρός, -ά, -όν: youthful
 νέος, -α, -ον: young; new; *subst.* the youth, 2
 οἶδα: know, 5
 ὄρεξις, ἡ: desire; yearning, longing, 2
 πάθος, -εος, τό: passion, emotion; suffering, 3
 πολυ-ωφελής, -ές: very helpful/beneficial

- 6 διαφέρει οὐδὲν: *it makes no difference*; 'it
 differs not at all,' impersonal verb and
 οὐδὲν is an inner acc. ('no difference')
 (εἶναι) νέος...ἢ...νεαρός: (*to be*)...
 τὴν ἡλικίαν...τὸ ἦθος: *in (respect to)...*;
 acc. of respect qualifying each adjective
 7 παρὰ τὸν χρόνον: *depending on time*;
 'over time'
 ἡ ἔλλειψις (ἐστίν)
 8 διὰ τὸ...ζῆν καὶ διώκειν: articular inf.:
 translate as gerunds (-ing), ζάω
 κατὰ πάθος: *in...*; *in accordance with...*
 τοῖς τοιοῦτοις: *to...*; i.e. youth; dat. interest
 9 καθάπερ: *just as...*; clause of comparison
 as often with the verb missing
 τοῖς ἀκρατέσιν: *to those...*; dat. interest
 10 τοῖς δὲ...ποιουμένοις καὶ πράττουσι: *but*
for those...; dat. pl. mid. and act. pples
 κατὰ λόγον: *according to...*
 11 ἂν εἴη: *it would...*; potential opt. εἰμί
 τὸ εἰδέναι: articular inf. οἶδα

ἄκροατοῦ, καὶ πῶς ἀποδεκτέον, καὶ τί προτιθέμεθα, πεφρο-
μιάσθω ταῦτα.

4. Λέγωμεν δ' ἀναλαβόντες, ἐπειδὴ πᾶσα γνώσις καὶ προ-
αίρεσις ἀγαθοῦ τινὸς ὀρέγεται, τί ἐστὶν οὗ λέγομεν τὴν 15
πολιτικὴν ἐφίεσθαι καὶ τί τὸ πάντων ἀκρότατον τῶν πρακτῶν
ἀγαθῶν. ὀνόματι μὲν οὖν σχεδὸν ὑπὸ τῶν πλείστων ὁμολο-
γεῖται· τὴν γὰρ εὐδαιμονίαν καὶ οἱ πολλοὶ καὶ οἱ χαρίεν-
τες λέγουσιν, τὸ δ' εὖ ζῆν καὶ τὸ εὖ πράττειν ταυτὸν ὑπο-
λαμβάνουσι τῷ εὐδαιμονεῖν· περὶ δὲ τῆς εὐδαιμονίας, τί 20
ἐστίν, ἀμφισβητοῦσι καὶ οὐχ ὁμοίως οἱ πολλοὶ τοῖς σοφοῖς
ἀποδιδόασιν. οἱ μὲν γὰρ τῶν ἐναργῶν τι καὶ φανερῶν, οἷον

ἄκροατής, ὁ: listener (i.e. pupil), 2
ἄκρος, -η, -ον: high, topmost, excellent
ἀμφισ-βητέω: stand apart, disagree, dispute
ἀνα-λαμβάνω: take up, resume; restore
ἀπο-δεκτέος, -ον: to be received
ἀπο-δίδωμι: render, yield, give back
ἐν-αργής, -ές: clear, visible, explicit, 2
ἐπει-δή: since, because, 5
εὖ-δαιμονέω: be happy, be well, 3
ἐφ-ίημι: send to; *mid.* aim at (gen), 5
ὁμο-λογέω: agree, 4

- 12 ἀποδεκτέον (ἐστίν): *it is...*; impersonal verbal adj. + εἰμί expressing necessity
τί προτιθέμεθα: *what we set out before ourselves*; *mid.* is reflexive in sense
πεφρομιάσθω: *let...have served as the preface*; 3s pf. imperative φρομιάζομαι; with 3p subject
14 Λέγωμεν: *let...*; 1p hortatory subj.
ἀναλαβόντες: i.e. the inquiry; Aristotle wishes to resume after a digression on why the youth are not suitable listeners
15 ὀρέγεται: *desire*; + gen.; 3p subject
οὗ...ἐφίεσθαι: *that which...*; (ἐκεῖνο) οὗ; relative clause; the gen. sg. relative is object of the pres. *mid.* inf. ἐφ-ίημι, and the missing antecedent is the subject of ἐστίν
τὴν πολιτικὴν ἐφίεσθαι: *that...*; inf. disc.
16 τί (ἐστίν) τὸ πάντων ἀκρότατον...: *what (is) the highest...*; add verb; neut. superlative
τῶν πρακτῶν: not 'actions' but neut. pl.: 'things to be done' or 'things to be achieved'

ὄνομα, -ατος, τό: name
ὀρέγω: desire, long for, yearn for (gen.)
πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, very many, 3
προ-αίρεσις, -εως, ή: choice; decision, 4
προ-τίθημι: set out, place before
σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 3
σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about, 3
φανερός, -ά, -όν: visible, manifest, evident
φρομιάζομαι: to preface, begin
χαρίεντες, οἱ: people of refinement 3

- 17 ὀνόματι: *in...*; dat. of respect
ὑπό...: *by...*; expressing agency; the superlative τῶν πλείστων refers to people
ὁμολογεῖται: *it is...*; impersonal pres. pass.
18 οἱ χαρίεντες: *the refined*; i.e. those of taste, refinement; and education
19 λέγουσιν: *call it...*; this verb governs a double acc. (obj. and pred.); the understood 'it' refers to τὸ ἀκρότατον above
τὸ δ' εὖ ζῆν καὶ τὸ εὖ πράττειν (εἶναι) ταυτὸν: *that...*; add linking verb; ind. disc. governed ὑπο-λαμβάνουσι: translate the articular infis. as gerunds (-ing)
20 τῷ εὐδαιμονεῖν: *as...*; articular inf. and dat. governed by τ(ὸ) αὐτόν, 'the same'
22 ἀποδιδόασιν: *yield to, concede to*; 3p. pres., 'give back (what is proper)'
οἱ μὲν (τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν λέγουσιν): *who (call happiness) something among the clear and visible*
οἷον: *for example*; common acc. of respect

ἡδονὴν ἢ πλοῦτον ἢ τιμὴν, ἄλλοι δ' ἄλλο--πολλάκις δὲ
καὶ ὁ αὐτὸς ἕτερον· νοσήσας μὲν γὰρ ὑγίειαν, πενόμενος δὲ
πλοῦτον· συνειδότες δ' ἑαυτοῖς ἄγνοιαν τοὺς μέγα τι καὶ 25
ὑπὲρ αὐτοὺς λέγοντας θαυμάζουσιν. ἔνιοι δ' ὥντο παρὰ τὰ
πολλὰ ταῦτα ἀγαθὰ ἄλλο τι καθ' αὐτὸ εἶναι, ὃ καὶ τούτοις
πᾶσιν αἵτιόν ἐστι τοῦ εἶναι ἀγαθὰ. ἀπάσας μὲν οὖν ἐξετάζειν
τὰς δόξας ματαιότερον ἴσως ἐστίν, ἱκανὸν δὲ τὰς μάλιστα
ἐπιπολαζούσας ἢ δοκούσας ἔχειν τινὰ λόγον. Μὴ λανθανέτω δ' 30
ἡμᾶς ὅτι διαφέρουσιν οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ἀρχῶν λόγοι καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ
τὰς ἀρχάς. εὖ γὰρ καὶ ὁ Πλάτων ἠπόρει τοῦτο καὶ ἐζήτει, πότε-
ρον ἀπὸ τῶν ἀρχῶν ἢ ἐπὶ τὰς ἀρχάς ἐστιν ἡ ὁδός, ὥσπερ

ἄ-γνοια, ἡ: ignorance
ἀ-πορέω: to be at a loss; be puzzled, 4
αἵτιον, τό: cause, reason, 4
δόξα, ἡ: opinion, reputation, 4
ἔνιοι, -αι, -α: some, 4
ἐξετάζω: examine, scrutinize
ἐπι-πολάζω: come to the surface, float
θαυμάζω: wonder at, marvel, be amazed at
λανθάνω: escape notice of; forget
ματαιός, -α, -ον: in vain, useless; frivolous, 4

- 23 ἄλλοι δ' ἄλλο (τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν λέγουσιν):: *different people (call happiness) a different thing*; lit. 'some people one thing, other people another thing'
24 καὶ: *actually, in fact*; adverbial
ὁ αὐτὸς (τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν λέγουσιν) ἕτερον: *the same person...*; i.e. identify happiness different ways at different times
25 νοσήσας μὲν (ὁ αὐτὸς τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν λέγουσιν) ὑγίειαν: ellipsis, nom. aor. pple
Aristotle clarifies his point with examples
πενόμενος δὲ (ὁ αὐτὸς τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν λέγουσιν) πλοῦτον: ellipsis, nom. aor. pple
συνειδότες δ' ἑαυτοῖς ἄγνοιαν: *some being self-conscious of their ignorance*; pf. pple
σύν-οἶδα
τούς...λέγοντας: *those (people)...*
25 μέγα...καὶ ὑπὲρ αὐτοὺς: i.e. something important and above their understanding; both modify indefinite acc. obj. τι

- νοσέω: be sick/ill
ὁδός, ἡ: road, way, path, journey
οἶμαι: suppose, think, imagine, 4
πένομαι: toil, work
Πλάτων, ὁ: Plato
πολλάκις: often, many times, frequently, 3
σύν-οἶδα: be conscious of (acc.) with (dat.)
τιμὴ, ἡ: honor; state offices, 5
ὑγίεια, ἡ: health, soundness, 4
ὑπέρ: above (gen.); beyond; concerning, 3
26 ὥντο: 3p impf. mid. οἶμαι
παρὰ...ἀγαθὰ: *besides...*; i.e. in addition to
27 (τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν) ἄλλο τι καθ' αὐτὸ εἶναι: *that (happiness)...*; ind. disc., inf. εἰμί
καθ' αὐτὸ: *in itself*; i.e. good in itself
καὶ τούτοις πᾶσιν: *also for...*; dat. of interest; i.e. goods
τοῦ εἶναι ἀγαθὰ: *for...*; articular inf. εἰμί: translate as a gerund (ing); objective gen. governed by αἵτιον
29 ματαιότερον ἐστίν: *it is...*; impersonal
ἱκανὸν δὲ (ἐστὶν ἐξετάζειν): *but (it is)...*
Μὴ λανθανέτω: *let it not...*; 3s pres. imperative
31 οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ἀρχῶν λόγοι: *arguments from first principles*
ἐπὶ: *to...*
32 τοῦτο...πότερον...ἢ: *this, (namely) whether ...or*; ind. question in apposition to τοῦτο.

ἐν τῷ σταδίῳ ἀπὸ τῶν ἀθλοθετῶν ἐπὶ τὸ πέρασ ἢ ἀνάπαλιν. 1
 ἀρκτέον μὲν γὰρ ἀπὸ τῶν γνωρίμων, ταῦτα δὲ διττῶς· τὰ
 μὲν γὰρ ἡμῖν τὰ δ' ἀπλῶς. ἴσως οὖν ἡμῖν γε ἀρκτέον ἀπὸ
 τῶν ἡμῖν γνωρίμων. διὸ δεῖ τοῖς ἔθουσιν ἡχθαι καλῶς τὸν
 περὶ καλῶν καὶ δικαίων καὶ ὅλως τῶν πολιτικῶν ἀκουσόμε- 5
 νον ἱκανῶς. ἀρχὴ γὰρ τὸ ὅτι, καὶ εἰ τοῦτο φαίνοιτο ἀρ-
 κούντως, οὐδὲν προσδεήσει τοῦ διότι· ὁ δὲ τοιοῦτος ἔχει ἢ
 λάβοι ἂν ἀρχὰς ῥαδίως. ᾧ δὲ μηδέτερον ὑπάρχει τούτων,
 ἀκουσάτω τῶν Ἡσιόδου·

οὗτος μὲν πανάριστος ὃς αὐτὸς πάντα νοήσῃ, 10
 ἐσθλὸς δ' αὖ κακείνους ὃς εὖ εἰπόντι πίθηται.

ἄγω: lead, drive, bring
 ἀθλοθέτης, -οῦ, ὁ: judge, prize-awarder
 ἀκούω: hear, listen to, 4
 ἀνά-παλιν: back again, 2
 ἀπλῶς: singly, plainly, absolutely, 5
 ἀρκούντως: sufficiently, enough, 2
 ἀρκτέος, -ον: to be begun, 2
 αὖ: again, once more; moreover
 γνώριμος, -ον: known, well-known, 2
 διὸ (δι' ὃ): on account of which, for which
 reason, 5
 διότι: why; because, on account of that
 διττός, -ή, -όν: double, twofold; in two, 5

ἔθος, -εος, το: habit; custom
 ἐκείνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 5
 ἐσθλός, -ή, -όν: good, brave
 Ἡσιόδου, ὁ: Hesiod
 λαμβάνω: take, receive, catch, grasp, 3
 μηδέτερος, -α, -ον: not either, neither
 νοέω: think, consider; mean; intend, 2
 παν-άριστος, -ον: very best, best of all
 πείθω: to persuade; *mid.* obey, 2
 πέρασ, τό: boundary (marker), limit, end
 προσ-δέομαι: need in addition (gen.), 5
 ῥαδίος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 3
 σταδίου, τό: race course; stade (1/8 mile)

- 1 ἀπὸ τῶν ἀθλοθετῶν ἐπὶ τὸ πέρασ: i.e. from the starting line to the turning-point
- ἀρκτέον (ἐστίν): *we must...*; 'it is...', verbal adj. + ἐστίν expressing necessity
- τῶν γνωρίμων: (*things*)...; neut. pl.
- 2 ταῦτα δὲ (γνώριμα ἐστίν) διττῶς: *but these (are known) in two ways*
- 3 τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἡμῖν (γνώριμα ἐστίν): *some things...*; dat. of interest
- τὰ δ' ἀπλῶς (γνώριμα ἐστίν): *and others...*; contrast between ἡμῖν and ἀπλῶς
- ἡμῖν γε ἀρκτέον (ἐστίν): *we, at least, must begin*; '(it is)...' verbal adj. + ἐστίν with dat. of agent expressing necessity; we may translate this actively; γε is restrictive
- 4 τοῖς ἔθουσιν: in..., dat. of respect
- ἡχθαι καλῶς: *be well trained*; pf. pass. inf.
- ἄγω, which means 'train' or 'bring up'

- τὸν...ἀκουσόμενον: *the one intended to...*; i.e. the pupil; fut. ppl. acc. subj. of ἡχθαι
- 6 ἀρχὴ γὰρ (ἐστίν) τὸ ὅτι: *for the beginning is a "that"*; one must know 'that' something is so and then inquire 'why?'
- 7 οὐδὲν προσδεήσει: *there will be no need in addition*; or 'not at all be a need,' inner acc.
- τοῦ διότι: (*to reason*) "why"; see note 1. 6
- ὁ τοιοῦτος: i.e. a pupil of moral character
- 8 λάβοι ἂν: *would...*; potential aor. opt.
- ᾧ...ὑπάρχει: (*the pupil*) *to whom...is available*;
- 9 ἀκουσάτω: *let (that one)...*; 3s aor. imper.
- 10 οὗτος μὲν...: *this one is best who himself advises all things, but good is that one who obeys one speaking well*; Works II. 293ff.

ὅς δέ κε μήτ' αὐτὸς νοέη μήτ' ἄλλου ἀκούων
ἐν θυμῷ βάλληται, ὃ δ' αὖτ' ἀχρήσιος ἀνὴρ.

5. Ἡμεῖς δὲ λέγωμεν ὅθεν παρεξέβημεν. τὸ γὰρ ἀγαθὸν
καὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν οὐκ ἀλόγως εἰκόασιν ἐκ τῶν βίων 15
ὑπολαμβάνειν οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ καὶ φορτικώτατοι τὴν ἡδονήν·
διὸ καὶ τὸν βίον ἀγαπῶσι τὸν ἀπολαυστικόν. τρεῖς γάρ εἰσι
μάλιστα οἱ προύχοντες, ὃ τε νῦν εἰρημένος καὶ ὁ πολιτικὸς
καὶ τρίτος ὁ θεωρητικὸς. οἱ μὲν οὖν πολλοὶ παντελῶς ἀν-
δραποδάδεις φαίνονται βοσκημάτων βίον προαιρούμενοι, 20
τυγχάνουσι δὲ λόγου διὰ τὸ πολλοὺς τῶν ἐν ταῖς ἐξουσίαις
ὁμοιοπαθεῖν Σαρδαναπάλλω. οἱ δὲ χαρίεντες καὶ πρακτικοὶ

ἀ-χρήσιος, -ον: useless, unprofitable
ἀγαπάω: love, desire; be content with, 3
ἀκούω: hear, listen to, 4
ἀνδραποδώδης, -ες: slavish, servile
ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man, 5
ἀπολαυστικός, -όν: devoted to enjoyment
βάλλω: throw, cast, hit, put
βόσκημα, -ατος, τό: cattle; feeders
διὸ (δι' ὃ): on account of which, for which
reason, 5
ἐξ-ουσία, ἡ: power, authority, office
θεωρητικός, -ή, -όν: contemplative, 2
θυμός, ὁ: spirit; breath
κε: modal adv. (equiv. to ἄν)

μή-τε: and not; neither...nor, 4
νοέω: think, consider; mean; intend, 2
ὅ-θεν: from where, from which; as a result, 5
ὁμοιο-παθέω: have feelings similar to (dat)
παντελῶς: entirely, absolutely, 2
παρ-εκ-βαίνω: digress, deviate, step aside
προ-αἰρέομαι: choose, 2
προ-έχω: hold before; surpass, be first
Σαρδανάπαλλος, ὁ: Sardanapallus
τρεῖς, τρία: three
τρίτος, -η, -ον: the third, 2
φορτικός, -ή, -όν: common, coarse, vulgar
χαρίεντες, οἱ: people of refinement 3

12 ὅς δέ κε...: *but one who himself neither
neither thinks nor, listening to another, puts
it in his mind; this one is a worthless man*
14 λέγωμεν: *let...*; 1p hortatory subj.
παρεξέβημεν: 1p aor. παρ-εκ-βαίνω
τὸ ἀγαθὸν καὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν...(εἶναι)
τὴν ἡδονήν: *that...*; ind. disc. governed by
εἰκόασιν ὑπολαμβάνειν; supply the inf. εἰμί
15 εἰκόασιν: *seem* + inf.; 3p pf. εἶκα
(translate as present) + complementary inf.
ἐκ τῶν βίων: i.e. as evident from their lives
17 ἀγαπῶσι: 3p pres.; οἱ πολλοὶ is subject
τὸν ἀπολαυστικόν: an adjective in the
attributive position modifying τὸν βίον
18 οἱ προύχοντες (βίοι): *the prominent*

(*lives*); i.e. types of lives listed below
ὃ τε νῦν εἰρημένος: *the one...*; pf. pass.
λέγω; i.e. life devoted to enjoyment; the
article ὁ receives the extra accent from τε
19 ὁ πολιτικὸς (βίος)...ὁ θεωρητικὸς (βίος)
21 τυγχάνουσι δὲ λόγου: *they happen (to
seem) reasonable*; 'they hit upon reason,'
the verb often governs a partitive gen.
διὰ τὸ ὁμοιοπαθεῖν: articular aor. inf.:
translate as gerund (ing) + dat. object
τῶν ἐν ταῖς ἐξουσίαις: *of those in positions
of power*; phrase in the attributive position
22 Σαρδαναπάλλω: a legendary Assyrian
king who lived a life of self-indulgence
(οἱ) πρακτικοί: *people of action*

τιμήν· τοῦ γὰρ πολιτικοῦ βίου σχεδὸν τοῦτο τέλος. φαί-
νεται δ' ἐπιπολαιότερον εἶναι τοῦ ζητουμένου· δοκεῖ γὰρ ἐν
τοῖς τιμῶσι μᾶλλον εἶναι ἢ ἐν τῷ τιμωμένῳ, τὰγαθὸν δὲ 25
οἰκεῖόν τι καὶ δυσαφαίρετον εἶναι μαντευόμεθα. ἔτι δ' εὐ-
κασί τὴν τιμὴν διώκειν ἵνα πιστεύσωσιν ἑαυτοὺς ἀγαθοὺς
εἶναι· ζητοῦσι γοῦν ὑπὸ τῶν φρονίμων τιμᾶσθαι, καὶ παρ'
οἷς γινώσκονται, καὶ ἐπ' ἀρετῇ· δῆλον οὖν ὅτι κατὰ γε
τούτους ἡ ἀρετὴ κρείττων. τάχα δὲ καὶ μᾶλλον ἂν τις 30
τέλος τοῦ πολιτικοῦ βίου ταύτην ὑπολάβοι. φαίνεται δὲ
ἀτελεστέρα καὶ αὕτη· δοκεῖ γὰρ ἐνδέχεσθαι καὶ καθεύδειν
ἔχοντα τὴν ἀρετὴν ἢ ἀπρακτεῖν διὰ βίου, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις

ἀ-πρακτέω: do nothing, be idle

ἀ-τελής, -ές: unaccomplished, incomplete

γινώσκω: come to know, learn, realize, 2

γοῦν (γε οὖν): at any rate; *reply*: yes, well, 2

δυσ-αφ-αίρετος, -ον: hard to take away

ἐν-δέχομαι: admit, is allowed/possible, 5

ἐπι-πόλαιος, -ον: superficial

ἵνα: in order that, so that (subj.); where

καθ-εὔδω: sleep, 2

κρείττων, -ον: better, stronger, superior, 2

μαντεύομαι: surmise, divine; prophesy

πιστεύω: trust, believe in, rely on

σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about, 3

τιμάω: honor, value, esteem, 3

τιμή, ἡ: honor; state offices, 5

φρόνιμος, -ον: sensible, wise, prudent

23 τιμήν: (*seem to take up that the good and happiness are*)...; heavy ellipsis; assume τὸ ἀγαθὸν καὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν εὐόκασιν ὑπολαμβάνειν (εἶναι) in 1104b14-16 τοῦτο (ἐστίν) τέλος

24 τοῦ ζητουμένου: *than what is sought*; i.e. τὸ ἀγαθόν; gen. of comparison; pass. pple δοκεῖ: assume ὁ πολιτικὸς βίος as subject

25 ἐν...εἶναι: *to depend on (dat)*...; 'to be in...' a common idiom

τοῖς τιμῶσι: *those (people)*...; τιμά-ουσι, dat. pl. pres. act. pple, α-contract

ἢ: *than*...

τῷ τιμωμένῳ: *the (person)*...; dat. sg. pres. pass. pple α-contract

τ(ὸ) ἀγαθόν...εἶναι: *that*...; ind. disc.

26 ἔτι δ': *furthermore, in addition* εὐόκασιν: *seem* + inf.; 3p pf. εὐόκα (translate as present) + complementary inf.

27 ἵνα...: *so that...may*...; purpose with 3p aor. subj.

28 ὑπὸ τῶν φρονίμων: *by those*...; ὑπό + gen. expressing agency

καὶ...καὶ...: *both...and*...

παρ(ὰ) οἷς γινώσκονται: *among whom they are known*; clarifying οἱ φρόνιμοι ἐπὶ ἀρετῇ: *for virtue*; or 'because of...' ἐπί+ dat. expressing motive

29 δῆλον (ἐστίν): *it is clear*; impersonal verb κατὰ γε τούτους: *among these at least*; 'over these at least,' i.e. οἱ πολιτικοί; γε is restrictive

30 μᾶλλον: i.e. preferably

ἂν τις ὑπολάβοι: *one would*...; potential aor. opt.

31 ταύτην: i.e. ἡ ἀρετὴ

32 ἀτελεστέρα: *rather/too incomplete*; the comparative degree can express excess αὕτη: i.e. ἡ ἀρετὴ ἐνδέχεσθαι καὶ καθεύδειν ἔχοντα τὴν ἀρετὴν: *to allow one, possessing virtue, even to be asleep*; i.e. one can possess the good without doing anything

33 πρὸς τούτοις: *in addition to these things*

κακοπαθεῖν καὶ ἀτυχεῖν τὰ μέγιστα· τὸν δ' οὕτω ζῶντα 1
οὐδεὶς ἂν εὐδαιμονίσειεν, εἰ μὴ θέσιν διαφυλάττων. καὶ
περὶ μὲν τούτων ἅλῃς· ἱκανῶς γὰρ καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἐγκυκλίοις
εἴρηται περὶ αὐτῶν. τρίτος δ' ἐστὶν ὁ θεωρητικός, ὑπὲρ οὗ
τὴν ἐπίσκεψιν ἐν τοῖς ἐπομένοις ποιησόμεθα. Ὁ δὲ χρημα- 5
τιστὴς βίαιός τις ἐστίν, καὶ ὁ πλοῦτος δῆλον ὅτι οὐ τὸ ζητού-
μενον ἀγαθόν· χρήσιμον γὰρ καὶ ἄλλου χάριν. διὸ μᾶλλον
τὰ πρότερον λεχθέντα τέλη τις ἂν ὑπολάβοι· δι' αὐτὰ γὰρ
ἀγαπᾶται. φαίνεται δ' οὐδ' ἐκεῖνα· καίτοι πολλοὶ λόγοι
πρὸς αὐτὰ καταβέβληνται. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἀφείσθω. 10

6. Τὸ δὲ καθόλου βέλτιον ἴσως ἐπισκέψασθαι καὶ διαπο-
ρῆσαι πῶς λέγεται, καίπερ προσάντους τῆς τοιαύτης ζητή-

ἀγαπάω: love, desire; be content with, 3
ἅλῃς: enough, sufficiently; in abundance, 2
ἀ-τυχεῖω: fail to hit upon or attain, fail at,
ἀφ-ἵημι: sent away, let go, dismiss
βίαιος, -α, -ον: forced; violent, forcible
δι-απορέω: be at quite a loss, puzzled, 3
δια-φυλάττω: guard/watch closely
διό (δι' ὅ): on account of which, for which, 5
ἐγκύκλιος, ον: circular, periodic; ordinary
ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 5
ἐπι-σκέπτομαι: examine, inspect, 2
ἐπι-σκεψίς, -εως, ἡ: examination, inspection
ἔπομαι: follow, accompany, escort, 3
εὐ-δαιμονίζω: call/deem happy, 4
ζητήσις, -εως, ἡ: inquiry; a seeking, 2

θέσις, -εως, ἡ: position; thesis; placing
θεωρητικός, -ή, -όν: contemplative, 2
καθ-όλου: in general; universal, 3
καί-περ: although
καί-τοι: and yet, and indeed, and further, 2
κακο-παθέω: suffer distress, be in distress
κατα-βάλλω: set as a foundation; set down
μέγιστος, -η, -ον: greatest, most important, 2
προσάντης, -ές: uphill, steep
πρότερος, -α, -ον: prior; *adv.* previously, 5
τρίτος, -η, -ον: the third, 2
ὑπέρ: above (gen.); beyond; concerning, 3
χρηματιστής, ὁ: money-maker, trafficker
χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful, serviceable, 4

1 τὸν δ' οὕτω ζῶντα: *the one...*; pple ζάω
2 ἂν εὐδαιμονίσειεν: *would...*; potential aor.
opt.
εἰ μὴ: *unless defending a position/thesis (at
all costs)*; i.e. despite the contradiction
καί: *also*; *adv.* modifying περὶ τούτων
3 ἅλῃς (ἐστίν): *that's enough*; i.e. Aristotle is
done with the discussion οἱ πολιτικοί
4 εἴρηται: *it...*; impersonal pf. pass. λέγω
καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἐγκυκλίοις: *even in ordinary
conversations*; the reference is unclear
ὁ θεωρητικός (βίος)
ὑπὲρ οὗ: *over which*; i.e. concerning which
5 ἐν τοῖς ἐπομένοις: i.e. in a later passage
6 βίαιός: *under compulsion*

ὁ πλοῦτος (ἐστίν)
δῆλον ὅτι: *clearly*; '(it is) clear that,' idiom
(ἐστίν) χρήσιμον γὰρ καὶ ἄλλου χάριν:
μᾶλλον: i.e. *preferably*
8 πρότερον: *previously*; common *adv.* acc.
λεχθέντα: aor. pass. λέγω modifying τέλη
τις ἂν ὑπολάβοι: *one would...*; potential opt.
δι(ᾶ) (ἐ)αυτὰ: *for their own sake*
9 οὐδ' ἐκεῖνα: *not even those seem to be ends*
10 καταβέβληνται: pf. pass. κατα-βάλλω
ἀφείσθω: *let...*; aor. pass. imper. ἀφίημι
11 Τὸ καθόλου (ἀγαθόν): *the universal good*
βέλτιον (ἐστίν): *(it is) better...*; impersonal

σεως γινομένης διὰ τὸ φίλους ἄνδρας εἰσαγαγεῖν τὰ εἶδη.
 δόξειε δ' ἂν ἴσως βέλτιον εἶναι καὶ δεῖν ἐπὶ σωτηρίᾳ γε τῆς
 ἀληθείας καὶ τὰ οἰκεία ἀναιρεῖν, ἄλλως τε καὶ φιλοσόφους 15
 ὄντας· ἀμφοῖν γὰρ ὄντων φίλοι οἷον προτιμᾶν τὴν ἀλή-
 θειαν. Οἱ δὲ κομίσαντες τὴν δόξαν ταύτην οὐκ ἐποίουν ἰδέας
 ἐν οἷς τὸ πρότερον καὶ ὕστερον ἔλεγον, διόπερ οὐδὲ τῶν
 ἀριθμῶν ἰδέαν κατεσκεύαζον· τὸ δ' ἀγαθὸν λέγεται καὶ ἐν
 τῷ τί ἐστι καὶ ἐν τῷ ποιῶ καὶ ἐν τῷ πρὸς τι, τὸ δὲ καθ' 20
 αὐτὸ καὶ ἡ οὐσία πρότερον τῇ φύσει τοῦ πρὸς τι (παρα-
 φυάδι γὰρ τοῦτ' ἔοικε καὶ συμβεβηκότι τοῦ ὄντος)· ὥστ' οὐκ
 ἂν εἴη κοινὴ τις ἐπὶ τούτοις ἰδέα. ἔτι δ' ἐπεὶ τὰγαθὸν ἰσαχῶς

ἀλήθεια, ἡ: truth, 3

ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 5

ἄμφω, -οῖν: both (dual)

ἀν-αίρέω: take up (and remove); reject

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ: a man, 5

ἀριθμός, ὁ: number, amount, quantity

διό-περ: for which very reason

δόξα, ἡ: opinion, reputation, 4

εἶδος, -εος, τό: form, shape, figure, 3

εἰσ-άγω: introduce, bring in

ἐπεὶ: when, after; since, because, 4

ἰσαχῶς: in the same number of ways

κατα-σκευάζω: construct, make; equip

κομίζω: bring, convey

ὁσιος, -α, -ον: pious, sacred, lawful (divine)

οὐσία, ἡ: being, essence, substance

παραφυάς, ἄδος, ἡ: off-shoot, side-growth

προ-τιμάω: prefer, honor before

πρότερος, -α, -ον: prior; *adv.* previously, 5

σωτηρία, ἡ: deliverance, salvation

ὕστερος, -α, -ον: later, last; *adv.* later, 2

φιλό-σοφος, -ον: fond of wisdom

13 καίπερ προσάντους τῆς τοιαύτης

ζητήσεως γινομένης: *although...*; gen. abs.

concessive in sense; προσάντε-ος

διὰ τὸ...εἰσαγαγεῖν: articular aor. inf.

εἰσ-άγω: translate as a gerund (-ing)

φίλους ἄνδρας: *our friends*; 'men friends,'

attributive apposition; acc. subj.: in English,

translate this as possessive with a gerund

τὰ εἶδη: *the Forms*; i.e. Platonic forms

14 δόξειε δ' ἂν: *it would...*; potential aor. opt.

ἐπὶ σωτηρίᾳ γε: *for...*; 'because of...' ἐπὶ

+ dat. expressing purpose or motive; γε is

emphatic and restrictive

καὶ τὰ οἰκεία ἀναιρεῖν: *to reject even one's*

own; i.e. reject our friends who advocate

the Theory of Forms

ἄλλως...καί: *especially*; 'both otherwise and'

φιλοσόφους ὄντας: pres. pple modifying

the assumed acc. subject of ἀναιρεῖν

16 ἀμφοῖν...ὄντων φίλοι: *although...*; dual

gen. abs. with pres. pple εἰμί; the two refer to

friends and truth; φίλοι here means 'dear'

ὁσιον (ἐστίν): *it is...*; impersonal + inf.

17 τὴν δόξαν ταύτην: i.e. Theory of Forms

18 τὸ πρότερον καὶ ὕστερον: (*about*)

priority and posteriority

τῶν ἀριθμῶν ἰδέαν: *a Form of numbers*

19 λέγεται (εἶναι): *is predicated*; 'is said'

20 ἐν τῷ τί ἐστι: *in the (category) of*

Substance; "in the 'what is'"

ἐν τῷ ποιῶ: *in the (category) of Quality*;

"in the 'what sort'"

ἐν τῷ πρὸς τι: *in the (category) of Relation*;

"in the 'in regard to what'"

τὸ δὲ καθ' αὐτὸ καὶ οὐσία: *the thing in*

itself, i.e. substance, hendiadys (two terms

denoting one thing)

21 πρότερον (ἐστίν): *is prior*

τῇ φύσει: *in...*; dat. of respect

τοῦ πρὸς τι: *to the (category) of Relation*;

"than 'in regard to what,'" gen. comparison

22 συμβεβηκότι: *an accident*; ‘thing having happened, ‘dat. sg. pf. pple συμβαίνω
 τοῦ ὄντος: *of substance*; ‘of being’
 23 ἂν εἴη: *would be*; potential opt. εἰμί
 ἐπὶ τούτοις: *over these*
 ἔτι δ’: *and furthermore*

ἰσαχῶς τῶ ὄντι: *in a number of ways equal to being*;
 24 ἐν τῷ τί λέγεται: *in the (category) of Substance*; ‘in “what is said/predicated”
 οἷον: *for example*; acc. of respect

λέγεται τῷ ὄντι (καὶ γὰρ ἐν τῷ τί λέγεται, οἷον ὁ θεὸς καὶ
ὁ νοῦς, καὶ ἐν τῷ ποιῶ αἱ ἀρεταί, καὶ ἐν τῷ ποσῷ τὸ μέ- 25
τριον, καὶ ἐν τῷ πρὸς τι τὸ χρήσιμον, καὶ ἐν χρόνῳ καιρός, καὶ
ἐν τόπῳ δίαίτα καὶ ἕτερα τοιαῦτα), δῆλον ὡς οὐκ
ἂν εἴη κοινόν τι καθόλου καὶ ἕν· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἐλέγερ' ἐν πά-
σαις ταῖς κατηγορίαις, ἀλλ' ἐν μιᾷ μόνῃ. ἔτι δ' ἐπεὶ τῶν
κατὰ μίαν ἰδέαν μία καὶ ἐπιστήμη, καὶ τῶν ἀγαθῶν 30
ἀπάντων ἦν ἂν μία τις ἐπιστήμη· νῦν δ' εἰσὶ πολλαὶ καὶ τῶν
ὑπὸ μίαν κατηγορίαν, οἷον καιροῦ, ἐν πολέμῳ μὲν γὰρ στρατη-
γικὴ ἐν νόσῳ δ' ἱατρικὴ, καὶ τοῦ μετρίου ἐν τροφῇ μὲν
ἱατρικὴ ἐν πόνοις δὲ γυμναστική. ἀπορήσειε δ' ἂν τις τί
ποτε καὶ βούλονται λέγειν αὐτοέκαστον, εἴπερ ἕν τε αὐτο- 35

ἀ-πορέω: to be at a loss; be puzzled, 4
αὐτο-άνθρωπος, ὁ: the ideal human
αὐτο-έκαστον, τό: the ideal of each object
βούλομαι: wish (for), be willing, 5
γυμναστικός, -ή, -όν: gymnastic
δίαίτα, ή: dwelling; a way of living, living
ἐπεὶ: when, after; since, because, 4
θεός, ὁ: a god, 5
καθ-όλου: general, in general; universal, 3
καιρός, ὁ: time, (right) moment, 2
κατ-ηγορία, ή: category; accusation, 2

μέτριος, -α, -ον: moderate, well, fair, 2
νόσος, ὁ: illness, sickness
νοῦς, ὁ: mind, intention, attention, thought, 3
πόλεμος, ὁ: war
πόνος, ὁ: exercise; work, toil
ποσός, -ά, -όν: a certain amount
ποτέ: ever, at some time, once, 4
τόπος, ὁ: place, region
τροφή, ή: food; rearing, upbringing
χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful, serviceable, 4

24 ἐν τῷ τί λέγεται: in the (category) of
Substance; 'in "what is said/predicated"
οἷον: for example; acc. of respect
25 ἐν τῷ ποιῶ: in (the category) of Quality;
'in 'what sort'"
ἐν τῷ ποσῷ: in (the category) of Quantity;
'in 'what how much'"
26 ἐν τῷ πρὸς τι: in (the category) of
Relation; 'in 'regard to what'"
ἐν χρόνῳ: in (the category) of Time;
27 ἐν τόπῳ: in (the category) of Place;
δῆλον (ἐστίν): (it is) ...
ἂν εἴη: would be; potential opt. εἰμί
28 καθόλου καὶ ἕν: modifying τι; neut. εἷς
ἂν ἐλέγερ(ο): (the good) would be said,
would be predicated; ἂν + impf. pass. ind. is
pres. contrary to fact (pres. unreal potential)
29 ἔτι δ': furthermore
ἐπεὶ τῶν κατὰ μίαν ἰδέαν μία καὶ

ἐπιστήμη: since there is also one science of
things corresponding to one form
30 καὶ... ἦν ἂν: then there would be...; ἂν +
impf. εἰμί, pres. contrary to fact (pres.
unreal potential)
31 νῦν δ(ὲ): but as it is
καὶ τῶν ὑπὸ μίαν κατηγορίαν: even of
things under one category
32 οἷον: for example; acc. of respect
καιροῦ (ἐπιστήμη ἐστίν)
33 τοῦ μετρίου (ἐπιστήμη ἐστίν)
34 ἀπορήσειε δ' ἂν τις: someone would...;
potential aor. opt.
τί ποτε: what in the world...; ind. question
ποτε expresses shock or bewilderment
35 λέγειν αὐτοέκαστον: to mean by the ideal
of each thing; 'each thing itself' λέγειν can
govern a double acc.: 'mean x by y'
ἕν τε αὐτοανθρώπων: both in ideal human

ανθρώπων καὶ ἐν ἀνθρώπων εἰς καὶ ὁ αὐτὸς λόγος ἐστὶν ὁ τοῦ
 ἀνθρώπου. ἥ γὰρ ἄνθρωπος, οὐδὲν διοίσουσιν· εἰ δ' οὕτως,
 οὐδ' ἡ ἀγαθόν. ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδὲ τῷ αἰδίῳ εἶναι μᾶλλον
 ἀγαθὸν ἔσται, εἴπερ μὴδὲ λευκότερον τὸ πολυχρόνιον τοῦ
 ἐφημέρου. πιθανώτερον δ' εἰκόασιν οἱ Πυθαγόρειοι λέγειν 5
 περὶ αὐτοῦ, τιθέντες ἐν τῇ τῶν ἀγαθῶν συστοιχίᾳ τὸ ἔν' οἷς
 δὴ καὶ Σπεύσιππος ἐπακολουθήσαι δοκεῖ. Ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν
 τούτων ἄλλος ἔστω λόγος· τοῖς δὲ λεχθεῖσιν ἀμφισβήτησις
 τις ὑποφαίνεται διὰ τὸ μὴ περὶ παντὸς ἀγαθοῦ τοὺς λόγους
 εἰρήσθαι, λέγεσθαι δὲ καθ' ἓν εἶδος τὰ καθ' αὐτὰ διωκό- 10
 μενα καὶ ἀγαπώμενα, τὰ δὲ ποιητικὰ τούτων ἢ φυλακτικά
 πως ἢ τῶν ἐναντίων κωλυτικά διὰ ταῦτα λέγεσθαι καὶ

ἀγαπάω: love, desire; be content with, 3
 αἰδιος, -ον: eternal, everlasting
 ἀμφισβήτησις, -εως, ἡ: objection; dispute, 2
 εἶδος, -εος, τό: form, shape, figure, 3
 ἐπ-ακολουθέω: follow after, pursue (dat.), 2
 ἐφ-ημέρος, -ον: short-lived
 κωλυτικός, -ή, -όν: preventative
 λευκός, -ή, -όν: white, bright, brilliant
 μη-δέ: nor; adv. not even, 5

μὴν: in truth, certainly, surely, 3
 πιθανός, -ή, -όν: probable, persuasive
 ποιητικός, -ή, -όν: productive, creative
 πολυ-χρόνιος, -α, -ον: long-existing
 Πυθαγόρειος, -ον: Pythagorean
 Σπεύσιππος, -ου, ὁ: Speusippus
 συ-στοιχία, ἡ: pair of (coordinate) columns
 ὑπο-φαίνω: show; mid. appear a little
 φυλακτικός, -ή, -όν: preservative

- 1 ἐν ἀνθρώπων: *in a (particular) human*
 εἰς καὶ ὁ αὐτὸς λόγος...ὁ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου: *one and the same definition of human*
 2 ἥ γὰρ ἄνθρωπος: *in what way (each is)...*;
 (ταύτη) ἥ, '(in this way) in which' ellipsis;
 a relative clause with missing antecedent;
 supply subject and verb from context
 οὐδὲν: *not at all*; inner acc. ('no difference')
 δι-οίσουσιν: 3p fut. δια-φέρω
 3 οὐδ' ἡ ἀγαθόν (δι-οίσουσιν): *nor...*;
 ellipsis, same construction as above but
 referring to ἀγαθόν rather than ἄνθρωπος
 ἀλλὰ μὴν: *but of course*; a new point
 οὐδὲ: *not even*; adv. modifying the dative
 τῷ αἰδίῳ εἶναι: *by...*; dat. of cause;
 articular inf.: translatee. as a gerund (-ing)
 4 (αὐτοαγαθόν) ἔσται: 3s fut. εἰμί; add
 'ideal good' as subject
 εἴπερ μὴδὲ λευκότερον τὸ πολυχρόνιον
 τοῦ ἐφημέρου: *if (as is true) (a white thing)*
long-lived is not whiter than (one) short-

- lived*; comparative and gen. of comparison
 5 πιθανώτερον: comparative adv.
 6 τὸ ἔν: "one"
 οἷς...: *whom...*; i.e. the Pythagoreans; dat.
 obj. of aor. inf. ἐπ-ακολουθέω
 8 ἄλλος ἔστω λόγος: *let this be another*
story; i.e. a story for another occasion; 3s
 imperative εἰμί
 τοῖς δὲ λεχθεῖσιν: *to the things...*; aor. pass.
 ppl. λέγω; Aristotle resumes his argument
 9 τὸ μὴ...τοὺς λόγους εἰρήσθαι: *that the*
accounts...; articular inf., pf. pass. λέγω
 λέγεσθαι δὲ καθ' ἓν εἶδος τὰ καθ' (ἐ)αυτὰ
 διωκόμενα καὶ ἀγαπώμενα: *but those*
(goods) pursued and loved in themselves are
called (good) under one form
 τὰ δὲ ποιητικά: *but things productive of*
these (goods) or somehow preservative or
preventative of the opposite are called
(good) on account of these (goods) and in a
different sense

τρόπον ἄλλον. δῆλον οὖν ὅτι διττῶς λέγοιτ' ἂν τὰγαθὰ,
καὶ τὰ μὲν καθ' αὐτά, θάτερα δὲ διὰ ταῦτα. χωρίσαντες
οὖν ἀπὸ τῶν ὠφελίμων τὰ καθ' αὐτὰ σκεψώμεθα εἰ λέ- 15
γεται κατὰ μίαν ἰδέαν. καθ' αὐτὰ δὲ ποῖα θεῖη τις ἄν; ἢ
ὅσα καὶ μονούμενα διώκεται, οἷον τὸ φρονεῖν καὶ ὁρᾶν καὶ
ἡδοναί τινες καὶ τιμαί; ταῦτα γὰρ εἰ καὶ δι' ἄλλο τι διώ-
κομεν, ὅμως τῶν καθ' αὐτὰ ἀγαθῶν θεῖη τις ἄν. ἢ οὐδ'
ἄλλο οὐδὲν πλὴν τῆς ἰδέας; ὥστε μάταιον ἔσται τὸ εἶδος. 20
εἰ δὲ καὶ ταῦτ' ἐστὶ τῶν καθ' αὐτά, τὸν τὰγαθοῦ λόγον ἐν
ᾧ πασι αὐτοῖς τὸν αὐτὸν ἐμφαίνεσθαι δεήσει, καθάπερ ἐν
χιόνι καὶ ψιμυθίῳ τὸν τῆς λευκότητος. τιμῆς δὲ καὶ
φρονήσεως καὶ ἡδονῆς ἕτεροι καὶ διαφέροντες οἱ λόγοι ταύτη

διττός, -ή, -όν: double, twofold; two ways, 5
εἶδος, -εος, τό: form, shape, figure, 3
ἐμ-φαίνω: show in; *mid.* appear in
λευκότης, -ητος, ή: whiteness
ματαίος, -α, -ον: in vain, useless; frivolous, 4
μονῶω: isolate, leave alone, 2
ὅμως: nevertheless, however, all the same, 3
πλὴν: except, but (gen.), 2

- 13 τρόπον ἄλλον: *in...*; adverbial acc.
δῆλον (ἐστίν): (*it is*) *clear*
λέγοιτ(ο) ἂν: *would mean*; potential opt.
τ(ὰ) ἀγαθὰ
14 τὰ μὲν...τὰ (ἐ)τερα δὲ: *some (are)...*
others (are)...; θάτερα is crasis for τὰ
ἕτερα; the aspiration from ἐ- then falls on τ
to form θ; so too for the entry below
καθ' (ἐ)αυτά: *in themselves*
διὰ ταῦτα: i.e. as a means
15 ἀπὸ τῶν ὠφελίμων: i.e. those διὰ ταῦτα
τὰ καθ' (ἐ)αυτά: *those...*;
σκεψώμεθα: *let...*;
16 κατὰ μίαν ἰδέαν: *under...*
θεῖη τις ἄν: *would one assign...?; would one*
classify...?; 3s aor. potential opt. τίθημι;
καθ' αὐτὰ is the object
17 ὅσα (ἀγαθὰ): *how many...?*
καὶ μονούμενα: *even isolated (from others)*
οἷον: *for example*; common acc. of respect
τὸ φρονεῖν, (τὸ) ὁρᾶν: articular infinitives:
translate as infinitives. or as gerund (-ing)

σκέπτομαι: consider, examine, look at
τιμή, ή: honor; state offices, 5
φρονέω: think; be wise, prudent
φρόνησις, -εως ή: practical wisdom, 3
χιών, χιόνος, ή: snow
χωρίζω: separate, divide
ψιμυθίον, τό: white lead
ὠφέλιμος, -α, -ον: useful, beneficial

- 18 τῶν καθ' (ἐ)αυτὰ ἀγαθῶν: *among...;*
i.e. in the class of...; partitive gen.
θεῖη τις ἄν (ταῦτα): *one would assign*
(these)...; ellipsis 3s aor. potential opt.
19 ἢ οὐδ(ἐ) ἄλλο οὐδὲν (τὸ καθ' αὐτὰ
ἀγαθὸν ἐστίν): *or is there not anything else*
(good in itself)...?
20 ἔσται: fut. εἰμί
21 εἰ 'δε: *but if...*; adversative
τῶν καθ' (ἐ)αυτὰ (ἀγαθῶν): see note l. 18
τὸν τ(οῦ) ἀγαθοῦ λόγον...ἐμφαίνεσθαι:
that the account of the good...; ind. disc.
τὸν αὐτὸν: predicate; αὐτὸς in the
attributive position means 'same'
22 δεήσει: *it...*; fut. δεῖ
καθάπερ: *just as...*; clause of comparison
τὸν τῆς λευκότητος (λόγον ἐμφαίνεσθαι)
24 ἕτεροι...διαφέροντες: *distinct and differing*
οἱ λόγοι (εἰσίν): *accounts (are)...*
ταύτη: *in...*; dat. of respect

ἡ ἀγαθά. οὐκ ἔστιν ἄρα τὸ ἀγαθὸν κοινόν τι κατὰ μίαν 25
 ιδέαν. ἀλλὰ πῶς δὴ λέγεται; οὐ γὰρ ἔοικε τοῖς γε ἀπὸ
 τύχης ὁμωνύμοις. ἀλλ' ἄρα γε τῷ ἀφ' ἐνὸς εἶναι ἢ πρὸς
 ἐν ἅπαντα συντελεῖν, ἢ μᾶλλον κατ' ἀναλογίαν; ὥς γὰρ
 ἐν σώματι ὄψεις, ἐν ψυχῇ νοῦς, καὶ ἄλλο δὴ ἐν ἄλλῳ.
 ἀλλ' ἴσως ταῦτα μὲν ἀφετέον τὸ νῦν· ἐξακριβοῦν γὰρ ὑπὲρ 30
 αὐτῶν ἄλλης ἂν εἴη φιλοσοφίας οἰκειότερον. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ
 περὶ τῆς ιδέας· εἰ γὰρ καὶ ἔστιν ἓν τι τὸ κοινῇ κατηγορού-
 μενον ἀγαθὸν ἢ χωριστὸν αὐτό τι καθ' αὐτό, δηλὸν ὥς οὐκ
 ἂν εἴη πρακτὸν οὐδὲ κτητὸν ἀνθρώπων· νῦν δὲ τοιοῦτόν τι
 ζητεῖται. τάχα δέ τῳ δόξειεν ἂν βέλτιον εἶναι γνωρίζειν 35

ἀνα-λογία, ἡ: proportion, analogy
 ἄρα: then, therefore, it seems, it turns out, 4
 ἀφ-ετες, -ον: to be let go, to be dismissed
 γνωρίζω: make known, point out
 ἐξ-ακριβώω: make exact/precise, be exact, 3
 κατ-ηγورέω: categorize, predicate; accuse
 κτητός, ἡ, ὄν: acquired; able to be acquired, 2

- 25 ἡ (εἰσίν): *in which (they are)...*; relative
 and dat. of respect
 κατὰ μίαν ιδέαν: *under...*
 26 δὴ: *just, precisely*; intensive
 λέγεται: *is it meant?*
 τοῖς...ὁμωνύμοις: *those things having the
 same name*; dat. obj. of ἔοικε; γε is both
 emphatic and restrictive
 27 (ἔοικε) τῷ ἀφ' ἐνὸς (ἀγαθοῦ) εἶναι: (*is it
 like*)...?; ellipsis; articular inf. and obj. of
 missing ἔοικε;
 (τῷ) πρὸς ἐν ἅπαντα συντελεῖν: *or all
 contributing...*; parallel to τῷ εἶναι
 28 κατ' ἀναλογίαν: *by proportion*
 ὡς...ὄψεις (ἐστίν): *as...*; clause of
 comparison
 29 νοῦς (ἐστίν):
 καὶ...δὴ: *and indeed...*; building toward a
 climax
 30 ἀφετέον (ἐστίν): *must be...*; '(are) to...'
 verbal adj. + ἐστίν expressing necessity
 τὸ νῦν: *for now*
 ἐξακριβοῦν ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν: *to be exact...*;
 o-contract inf. and subject

νοῦς, ὁ: mind, intention, attention, thought, 3
 ὁμ-ώνυμος, -ον: having the same name as
 ὄψεις, -εως, ἡ: vision; appearance; face
 συν-τελέω: contribute; pay; bring to an end
 ὑπέρ: above (gen.); beyond; concerning, 3
 φιλο-σοφία, ἡ: love or pursuit of wisdom
 χωριστός, -ή, -όν: separable, separated

- ἂν εἴη: *would...*; potential opt.
 31 ἄλλης φιλοσοφίας: *for...*; οἰκειότερον
 governs a gen.
 32 περὶ τῆς ιδέας (τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ)
 κοινῇ κατηγορούμενον: *universally
 predicated, predicated in common*
 33 αὐτό τι καθ' (ἐ)αὐτό: *something itself in
 itself*; αὐτό is intensive; ἐαυτό is reflexive
 δηλόν (ἐστίν): (*it is*)...; impers. verb
 34 ἂν εἴη: *would...*; potential opt.
 πρακτὸν, κτητὸν: *achievable, attainable*;
 Both verbal. adjs. can mean 'to be Xed' or
 'Xable'
 ἀνθρώπων: *for...*; dat. of interest
 νῦν δὲ: *but as it is*
 35 τῳ: *to someone*; alternative form for τινί
 δόξειεν ἂν: *it might seem*; potential aor. opt.

αὐτὸ πρὸς τὰ κτητὰ καὶ πρακτὰ τῶν ἀγαθῶν· οἷον γὰρ 1
 παράδειγμα τοῦτ' ἔχοντες μᾶλλον εἰσόμεθα καὶ τὰ ἡμῖν
 ἀγαθὰ, κἂν εἰδῶμεν, ἐπιτευξόμεθα αὐτῶν. πιθανότητα μὲν
 οὖν τινα ἔχει ὁ λόγος, ἔοικε δὲ ταῖς ἐπιστήμαις διαφωνεῖν·
 πᾶσαι γὰρ ἀγαθοῦ τινὸς ἐφίεμεναι καὶ τὸ ἐνδεὲς ἐπιζητοῦ- 5
 σαι παραλείπουσι τὴν γνώσιν αὐτοῦ. καίτοι βοήθημα τηλι-
 κοῦτον τοὺς τεχνίτας ἅπαντας ἀγνοεῖν καὶ μὴδ' ἐπιζητεῖν
 οὐκ εὐλογον. ἄπορον δὲ καὶ τί ὠφελήθησεται ὑφάντης ἢ
 τέκτων πρὸς τὴν αὐτοῦ τέχνην εἰδὼς τὸ αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἀγαθόν,
 ἢ πῶς ἰατρικώτερος ἢ στρατηγικώτερος ἔσται ὁ τὴν ἰδέαν 10
 αὐτὴν τεθεαμένος. φαίνεται μὲν γὰρ οὐδὲ τὴν ὑγίειαν

ἀ-γνοεῖω: not know, be ignorant of
 ἄ-πορος, -ον: hard to see/attain, at a loss
 βοήθημα, -ατος, τό: help, resource
 δια-φωνεῖω: be dissonant, disagree with, 2
 ἐν-δεές, τό: deficiency, a lacking
 ἐπι-τυγχάνω: hit upon, attain, reach
 εὐ-λογος, -ον: reasonable, sensible, 5
 ἐφ-ίημι: send to; *mid.* aim at (gen), 5
 θεάομαι: see, watch, look at; consider
 ἰατρικός, -ή, -όν: like a physician, medical
 καί-τοι: and yet, and indeed, and further, 2
 ἔάν (εἰ ἂν): if, 2

- 1 (τὸν ἀγαθόν) αὐτὸ: (*the good*) itself
 πρὸς τὰ κτητὰ...ἀγαθῶν: *with a view to*
goods attainable; and achievable; i.e. in
 order to gain these goods; again, both
 verbal. adjs. can mean 'to be Xed' or
 'Xable'
 οἷον: *for example*; 'in respect to such,' acc.
 of respect
 2 εἰσόμεθα: 1p fut. οἶδα
 καί...καί(αι) ἔάν : *both...and if...*
 ἡμῖν: *for...*; dat. fo interest
 3 (ἐ)ὰν εἰδῶμεν, ἐπιτευξόμεθα: fut. more
 vivid condition (εἰ ἂν subj., fut.); 1p subj.
 οἶδα and 1p fut. ἐπι-τυγχάνω which
 governs a partitive gen.
 4 ταῖς ἐπιστήμαις: *with...*; dat. of compound
 verb
 5 πᾶσαι: i.e. ἐπιστήμαι
 ἐφίεμεναι: nom. pl. mid. pple ἐφ-ίημι
 governing a partitive gen.

κτητός, ή, όν: acquired; able to be acquired, 2
 μη-δέ: nor; *adv.* not even, 5
 παρα-λείπω: leave aside
 παράδειγμα, -ατος, τό: model, example, 2
 πιθανότης, ητος, ή: plausibility, persuasion
 στρατηγικός, -ή, -ον: like a general
 τέκτων, τέκτονος, ό: carpenter, craftsman, 3
 τεχνίτης, ό: craftsman, artisan, 4
 τηλικούτος, αύτη, ούτο: so great/large/old, 2
 ύγίεια, ή: health, soundness, 4
 ύφάντης, -ου, ό: weaver
 ώφελέω: help, benefit, be of use

- τὸ ἐνδεὲς ἐπιζητοῦσαι: i.e. attempting to
 overcome a deficiency; fem. nom. pl. pple
 7 τοὺς τεχνίτας ἅπαντας...ἐπιζητεῖν:
that...; ind. dis., τοὺς τεχνίτας is acc.
 subject; me governs
 8 οὐκ εὐλογον (ἐστίν): *it is...*; impers. verb
 ἄπορον δὲ (ἐστίν): *but (it is) hard to see*
 τί...: *in what way...?*; 'what,' inner acc.
 introducing an ind. question.
 ὠφελήθησεται: 3s fut. pass.
 9 (ἐ)αυτοῦ: reflexive
 εἰδὼς: *by...*; nom. sg. pple οἶδα, causal
 10 πῶς...ἔσται: 2nd ind. question, fut. εἰμί
 ὠφελήθησεται: 3s fut. pass.
 ό...τεθεαμένος: *the one...*; pf. mid. θεάομαι
 11 φαίνεται: the subject is ὁ ἱατρός below
 οὐδὲ: *not even*; *adv.*

οὕτως ἐπισκοπεῖν ὁ ἱατρός, ἀλλὰ τὴν ἀνθρώπου, μᾶλλον δ' ἴσως τὴν τοῦδε· καθ' ἕκαστον γὰρ ἱατρεύει. καὶ περὶ μὲν τούτων ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον εἰρήσθω.

7. Πάλιν δ' ἐπανέλθωμεν ἐπὶ τὸ ζητούμενον ἀγαθόν, τί 15 ποτ' ἂν εἴη. φαίνεται μὲν γὰρ ἄλλο ἐν ἄλλῃ πράξει καὶ τέχνῃ· ἄλλο γὰρ ἐν ἱατρικῇ καὶ στρατηγικῇ καὶ ταῖς λοιπαῖς ὁμοίως. τί οὖν ἐκάστης τὰγαθόν; ἢ οὐ χάριν τὰ λοιπὰ πράττεται; τοῦτο δ' ἐν ἱατρικῇ μὲν ὑγίεια, ἐν στρατηγικῇ δὲ νίκη, ἐν οἰκοδομικῇ δ' οἰκία, ἐν ἄλλῳ δ' ἄλλο, ἐν 20 ἀπάσῃ δὲ πράξει καὶ προαιρέσει τὸ τέλος· τούτου γὰρ ἕνεκα τὰ λοιπὰ πράττουσι πάντες. ὥστ' εἴ τι τῶν πρακτῶν ἀπάν-

ἕνεκα: for the sake of, for (gen.)

ἐπαν-έρχομαι: go back, return

ἐπι-σκοπέω: examine, inspect

ἱατρεύω: heal, treat

ἱατρός, ὁ: physician, doctor, 2

νίκη, ἡ: victory, 2

ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε: this, this here, 3

οἰκία, ἡ: house, home, dwelling

οἰκο-δομική (τέχνη), ἡ: art of building

πάλιν: again, once more; back, backwards, 4

ποτέ: ever, at some time, once, 4

προ-αίρεσις, -εως, ἡ: choice; decision, 4

τοσοῦτος, -αὔτη, -οὔτο: so great/much, 5

ὑγίεια, ἡ: health, soundness, 4

12 τὴν ἀνθρώπου (ὑγίειαν):

τὴν τοῦδε (ἀνθρώπου ὑγίειαν): i.e. a particular human being

13 καθ' ἕκαστον: *individually*; 'each by each,' κατά is distributive in sense

14 ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον: *to this point, so far*; i.e. this much and no more

εἰρήσθω: *Let...*; 3s pf. imperative

15 ἐπανέλθωμεν: *let us...*; 1p hortatory subj.

ἐπὶ...: *to...*

τὸ ζητούμενον ἀγαθόν: proleptic acc., make this acc. the subject of the ind. question that follows

τί ποτ' ἂν εἴη: *what in the world...*; ind. question; ποτε expresses bewilderment; potential opt. εἰμί

16 ἄλλο ἐν ἄλλῃ πράξει: *different in*

different actions and arts; lit. 'one thing in one action and art, another thing in another action and art'

17 (φαίνεται) ἄλλο γὰρ ἐν ἱατρικῇ: *for (it seems) different in...*; 'it seems one thing in...another in...another in...'

18 οὐ χάριν: *for the sake of what...?*; relative clause; gen. obj. of preposition χάριν

19 μὲν (ἐστίν) ὑγίεια...δὲ (ἐστίν) νίκη... δ' (ἐστίν) οἰκία

20 ἐν ἄλλῳ δ' ἄλλο: see note in line 16

21 προαιρέσει-ι: dat. sg. προ-αίρεσις (ἐστίν) τὸ τέλος

22 τῶν πρακτῶν: *of things achievable (by action)*

των ἐστὶ τέλος, τοῦτ' ἂν εἴη τὸ πρακτὸν ἀγαθόν, εἰ δὲ πλείω, ταῦτα. μεταβαίνων δὴ ὁ λόγος εἰς ταῦτὸν ἀφίκεται· τοῦτο δ' ἔτι μᾶλλον διασαφῆσαι πειρατέον. ἐπεὶ δὲ πλείω φαί- 25 νεται τὰ τέλη, τούτων δ' αἰρούμεθά τινα δι' ἕτερον, οἷον πλούτον αὐλοῦς καὶ ὅλως τὰ ὄργανα, δηλὸν ὡς οὐκ ἔστι πάντα τέλεια· τὸ δ' ἄριστον τέλειόν τι φαίνεται. ὥστ' εἰ μὲν ἐστὶν ἓν τι μόνον τέλειον, τοῦτ' ἂν εἴη τὸ ζητούμενον, εἰ δὲ πλείω, τὸ τελειότατον τούτων. τελειότερον δὲ λέγο- 30 μεν τὸ καθ' αὐτὸ διωκτὸν τοῦ δι' ἕτερον καὶ τὸ μηδέποτε δι' ἄλλο αἰρετὸν τῶν <καὶ> καθ' αὐτὰ καὶ δι' αὐτὸ αἰρετῶν, καὶ ἀπλῶς δὴ τέλειον τὸ καθ' αὐτὸ αἰρετὸν αἰεὶ καὶ μηδέποτε δι' ἄλλο. τοιοῦτον δ' ἡ εὐδαιμονία μάλιστ' εἶναι δοκεῖ·

αἰεῖ: always, forever, in every case, 5
ἀπλῶς: singly, plainly, absolutely, 5
αὐλός, ὁ: a flute
ἀφ-ικνέομαι: come, arrive
δια-σαφέω: make quite clear, show clearly, 2
διωκτός, -ή, -όν: pursued; pursuable

- 23 ἂν εἴη: *would...*; potential opt. εἰμί
πρακτὸν: *achievable*
πλείο(ν)α (τέλη ἐστίν): ellipsis; πλείω is a contracted form for πλείονα, neut. pl. of πλείων
24 εἰς τ(ὸ) αὐτὸν: αὐτός in the attributive position means 'same'
ἀφίκεται: pf. mid.
25 διασαφῆσαι: aor. act. inf.
πειρατέον (ἐστίν): *we must attempt...*; '(it is) to be attempted (by us)'; a neut. verbal adj. + ἐστίν expressing necessity; it is often translated actively in English
ἐπεὶ: *since...*
πλείο(ν)α: see note for line 23
26 δι(ὰ) ἕτερον: *for the sake of...*
οἷον: *for example*; acc. of respect
27 δηλὸν (ἐστίν): *(it is)...*
τέλεια (τέλη): *final (ends)*
28 τὸ δ' ἄριστον (ἀγαθόν): *the supreme good*

ἐπεὶ: when, after; since, because, 4
μετα-βαίνω: advance by steps, change
μηδέ-ποτε: not ever, never, 2
ὄργανον, τό: instrument, tool; organ, 3
πειρατέος, -α, -ον: to be attempted, 3

- τέλειόν τι: *something final*
29 ἂν εἴη: *would...*; potential opt. εἰμί
30 τὸ τελειότατον τούτων (ἂν εἴη τὸ ζητούμενον): *the most final...*; ellipsis
τελειότερον: *more final*; comparative
λέγομεν: *we call (x) (y)*; verb governs a double acc. (obj. and pred.)
31 καθ' (ἐ)αυτὸ: *in itself*; reflexive
τοῦ δι' ἕτερον (διωκτοῦ): *than the one...*; gen. of comparison
τὸ...αἰρετὸν (τελειότερον δὲ λέγομεν): *the good...*; ellipsis
δι' ἄλλο: *for another's sake*
32 τῶν...αἰρετῶν: *than goods...*; gen. of comparison
<καὶ>: diamond brackets indicate words that the editor has added; here, 'both...and'
δι' αὐτὸ: *for its own sake*
καὶ...δὴ: *and indeed...*; building toward a climax
33 (ἐστίν) ἀπλῶς τέλειον: *is absolutely final*

ταύτην γὰρ αἰρούμεθα αἰεὶ δι' αὐτὴν καὶ οὐδέποτε δι' ἄλλο, 1
 τιμὴν δὲ καὶ ἡδονὴν καὶ νοῦν καὶ πᾶσαν ἀρετὴν αἰρούμεθα
 μὲν καὶ δι' αὐτά (μηθενὸς γὰρ ἀποβαίνοντος ἐλοίμεθ' ἂν
 ἕκαστον αὐτῶν), αἰρούμεθα δὲ καὶ τῆς εὐδαιμονίας χάριν,
 διὰ τούτων ὑπολαμβάνοντες εὐδαιμονήσειν. τὴν δ' εὐδαιμο- 5
 νίαν οὐδεὶς αἰρεῖται τούτων χάριν, οὐδ' ὅλως δι' ἄλλο. φαίνε-
 ται δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς αὐταρκείας τὸ αὐτὸ συμβαίνειν· τὸ γὰρ
 τέλειον ἀγαθὸν αὐταρκές εἶναι δοκεῖ. τὸ δ' αὐταρκές λέγο-
 μεν οὐκ αὐτῷ μόνῳ, τῷ ζῶντι βίον μονώτην, ἀλλὰ καὶ γο-
 νεῦσι καὶ τέκνοισι καὶ γυναικὶ καὶ ὅλως τοῖς φίλοις καὶ πολί- 10
 ταις, ἐπειδὴ φύσει πολιτικὸν ὁ ἄνθρωπος. τούτων δὲ ληπτέος

αἰεὶ: always, forever, in every case, 5

ἀπο-βαίνω: turn out, result; disembark

αὐταρκεία, ἡ: self-sufficiency, independence

αὐτάρκης, -ες: self-sufficient, independent, 4

γονεὺς, -έως, ὁ: parent, ancestor, 4

γυνή, γυναικός ἡ: woman, wife

ἐπει-δή: since, because, 5

εὐ-δαιμονέω: be happy, be well, 3

1 δι' αὐτὴν: *for its own sake*

3 καὶ δι' αὐτά: *also for their own sake*

μηθενὸς γὰρ ἀποβαίνοντος: gen. abs.;

i.e. not for another's sake

ἐλοίμεθ(α) ἂν: *would...*; potential opt. aor. mid. αἰρέομαι (stem ἔλ)

4 αἰρούμεθα δὲ: *but...*; assume τιμὴν...

ἀρετὴν as objects

4 τῆς εὐδαιμονίας χάριν: *for the sake of + preceding gen.*

5 ὑπολαμβάνοντες: τιμὴν... ἀρετὴν are objects

7 ἐκ τῆς αὐταρκείας: *as a result of...*

τὸ αὐτὸ: *the same thing*; nom. subj.

ληπτέος, -ον: be taken or received

μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 5

μονώτης (m.), μονώτις (f.): solitary, 2

νοῦς, ὁ: mind, intention, attention, thought, 3

οὐδέ-ποτε: not ever, never, 3

πολίτης, ὁ: citizen, 3

τέκνον, τό: child, 2

τιμή, ἡ: honor; state offices, 5

τὸ τέλειον ἀγαθόν: *the final good*

8 τὸ δ' αὐταρκές: *the word "self-sufficient"*

λέγομεν: *we call (x) (y)*; verb governs a double acc. (obj. and pred.)

9 οὐκ...ἀλλὰ καὶ: *not...but also*

αὐτῷ μόνῳ, τῷ ζῶντι: *for one...*; dat. of interest; pres. pple ζῶ

γονεῦσι...πολίταις: *for...*; dat. of interest

11 ἐπειδὴ... (ἐστίν): *since...*

φύσει: *by...*; dat. of respect

πολιτικόν: *a political being*; neut. sg. noun; we would expect a masc. nom. ending if it were merely a nom. pred. adjective

τάγαθόν: *translation*; note

ὅρος τις· ἐπεκτείνοντι γὰρ ἐπὶ τοὺς γονεῖς καὶ τοὺς ἀπογόνους
καὶ τῶν φίλων τοὺς φίλους εἰς ἄπειρον πρόεισιν. ἀλλὰ τοῦτο
μὲν εἰσαυθὶς ἐπισκεπτέον· τὸ δ' αὐταρκες τίθεμεν ὃ μονού-
μενον αἰρετὸν ποιεῖ τὸν βίον καὶ μηδενὸς ἐνδεᾶ· τοιοῦτον δὲ 15
τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν οἰόμεθα εἶναι· ἔτι δὲ πάντων αἰρετωτάτην
μὴ συναριθμουμένην—συναριθμουμένην δὲ δῆλον ὡς αἰρετω-
τέραν μετὰ τοῦ ἐλαχίστου τῶν ἀγαθῶν· ὑπεροχὴ γὰρ ἀγαθῶν
γίνεται τὸ προστιθέμενον, ἀγαθῶν δὲ τὸ μείζον αἰρετώτερον
αἰεί. τέλειον δὴ τι φαίνεται καὶ αὐταρκες ἢ εὐδαιμονία, 20
τῶν πρακτῶν οὕσα τέλος.

Ἄλλ' ἴσως τὴν μὲν εὐδαιμονίαν τὸ ἄριστον λέγειν ὁμο-

αἰεί: always, forever, in every case, 5
ἄ-πειρος, -ον: infinite; *subst.* infinity, 2
ἀπό-γονος, -ον: descendant, offspring, 3
αὐτάρκης, -ες: self-sufficient, independent, 4
γονεὺς, -έως, ὁ: parent, ancestor, 4
εἰς-αὐθὶς: hereafter, afterwards
ἐλάχιστος, -η, -ον: smallest, fewest, least
ἐν-δεής, -ές: lacking, deficient from (gen.)
ἐπ-εκ-τείνω: extend to, stretch out to
ἐπι-σκεπτέος, -ον: to be examined, 3
μείζων, μείζον: larger, greater, 3

- 11 ἐπεκτείνοντι: *for (a person)...*; dat. sg. pres. pple
12 ἐπὶ...φίλους: *to..., over...*
τῶν φίλων: modifies τοὺς φίλους
πρόεισιν: *they...*; 3p fut. προ-έρχομαι
14 ἐπισκεπτέον (ἔστιν): *must be...*; 'is to be...' verbal adj. + ἔστιν expresses necessity
τὸ δ' αὐταρκες: *the word "self-sufficient"*
τίθεμεν: *we set forth (x) as (y);* or 'we make'
verb governs a double acc. (obj. and pred.)
ὃ: (*that*) *which...*; (ἐκεῖνο) ὃ; the missing antecedent is the acc. pred. of τίθεμεν
μονούμενον: modifies ὃ
15 αἰρετὸν...καὶ μηδενὸς ἐνδεᾶ: acc. pred.; ἐνδεᾶ is a 3rd decl. acc. sg. adj.; μηδενὸς is gen. of separation with ἐνδεᾶ
ποιεῖ: *makes (x) (y);* verb governs a double acc. (obj. and pred.)
16 (τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν οἰόμεθα εἶναι) πάντων αἰρετωτάτην: ellipsis

μετά: with (gen.); after (acc.), 3
μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 5
μονόω: isolate, leave alone, 2
οἶομαι (οἶμαι): suppose, think, imagine, 4
ὁμο-λογέω: agree, 4
ὅρος, -εος, τό: limit
προ-έρχομαι: go forward, 2
προσ-τίθημι: add, attribute, 3
συν-αριθμέω: count along with the rest, take into account, 2
ὑπερ-οχή, ἡ: superiority; excess, 2

- μὴ συναριθμουμένην: (*if*) *not...*; pres. pass. pple is conditional in sense (thus μὴ, not οὐ)
17 συναριθμουμένην δὲ...ἀγαθῶν: (*if*) *counted with the rest, it is clear (happiness would be) more choiceworthy with the least of those goods;* pple is conditional
19 τὸ προστιθέμενον: *the one added to ἀγαθῶν: among...*; partitive gen.
τὸ μείζον (ἔστιν): neut. comparative
20 δὴ: *then, therefore;* inferential
οὕσα: pres. pple εἶμι
22 τὸ ἄριστον: *the supreme (good)*
τὴν μὲν εὐδαιμονίαν τὸ ἄριστον λέγειν: *to call (x) (y);* inf. subject governing a double acc. (obj. and pred.)
ὁμολογούμενον τι: i.e. a truth that not anyone would dispute

λογούμενόν τι φαίνεται, ποθείται δ' ἐναργέστερον τί ἐστιν ἐπι
 λεχθῆναι. τάχα δὴ γένοιτ' ἂν τοῦτ', εἰ ληφθείη τὸ ἔργον
 τοῦ ἀνθρώπου. ὥσπερ γὰρ αὐλητῇ καὶ ἀγαλματοποιῷ καὶ 25
 παντὶ τεχνίτῃ καὶ ὅλως ὧν ἔστιν ἔργον τι καὶ πράξις, ἐν τῷ
 ἔργῳ δοκεῖ τὰγαθὸν εἶναι καὶ τὸ εὖ, οὕτω δόξειεν ἂν καὶ
 ἀνθρώπῳ, εἴπερ ἔστι τι ἔργον αὐτοῦ. πότερον οὖν τέκτονος
 μὲν καὶ σκυτέως ἔστιν ἔργα τινὰ καὶ πράξεις, ἀνθρώπου δ'
 οὐδέν ἐστιν, ἀλλ' ἄργον πέφυκεν; ἢ καθάπερ ὀφθαλμοῦ καὶ 30
 χειρὸς καὶ ποδὸς καὶ ὅλως ἐκάστου τῶν μορίων φαίνεται τι
 ἔργον, οὕτω καὶ ἀνθρώπου παρὰ πάντα ταῦτα θείη τις ἂν
 ἔργον τι; τί οὖν δὴ τοῦτ' ἂν εἴη ποτέ; τὸ μὲν γὰρ ζῆν κοινὸν
 εἶναι φαίνεται καὶ τοῖς φυτοῖς, ζητεῖται δὲ τὸ ἴδιον. ἀφορι-

ἀγαλματοποιός, ὁ: statue-maker
 ἄργος, -όν: not working; idle, lazy
 αὐλητής, -οῦ, ὁ: a flute-player
 ἀφ-οριστέος, -ον: to be reject, not define
 ἐν-αργής, -ές: explicit, clear, visible, 2
 ἴδιος, -α, -ον: one's own, peculiar, personal
 λαμβάνω: take, receive, catch, grasp, 3
 μέρος, τό: piece, portion, 4
 ὀφθαλμός, ὁ: eye, 2

ποθέω: long for, desire; require
 ποτέ: ever, at some time, once, 4
 πούς, ποδός, ὁ: foot
 σκυτεύς, -εως, ὁ (σκυτοτόμος): shoemaker
 τέκτω, τέκτονος, ὁ: carpenter, craftsman, 3
 τεχνίτης, ὁ: craftsman, artisan, 4
 φυτόν, τό: plant
 χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ: hand

- 23 ποθείται...λεχθῆναι: *to say what (happiness) is more explicitly is still required; lit. 'that what (happiness) is be said more explicitly is still desired;'* aor. pass. inf. λέγω is subject of pass. ποθέω; τί ἐστιν is subject of the inf.; ἐναργέστερον is a comparative adv.
 24 γένοιτ(ο) ἂν, εἰ ληφθείη: *would occur..., if should be attained...; fut. less vivid (εἰ opt., opt.) with aor. mid. opt. γίγνομαι and aor. pass. λαμβάνω*
 τοῦτ(ο): i.e. to say explicitly what it is
 τὸ ἔργον: *the function (of a human)*
 25 ὥσπερ...οὕτω: *just as...so...; clause of comparison; ὥσπερ, οὕτω are correlatives*
 αὐλητῇ...τεχνίτῃ: *for...; dat. of interest*
 26 ὧν...πράξεις: *(for all) for whom...; (πᾶσι) ὧν: the missing antecedent is dat. of Interest; the relative is gen. of possession*
 27 τὸ εὖ: *flourishing; 'the well,' i.e. τὸ εὖ πράττειν, 'doing well' or τὸ εὖ ζῆν, 'living*

- well'*
 δόξειεν ἂν: *would...; 3s potential aor. opt.*
 28 ἀνθρώπῳ: *for...; dat. of interest*
 πότερον...ἔστιν...; ἢ...: *'Are there...? Or does...; πότερον...ἢ introduce a double yes/no question; leave πότερον untranslated*
 29 ἔργα: *functions*
 30 ἄργον πέφυκεν: *is by nature an idle thing; pf. φύω*
 καθάπερ...οὕτω: *just as...so...; another clause of comparison*
 30 παρὰ: *besides...; i.e. 'in addition to' or 'over and above'*
 32 θείη τις ἂν (ταῦτα): *one would assign; 3s aor. potential opt. τίθημι*
 33 τί οὖν δὴ...: *just what then in the world...?; expressing bewilderment*
 34 καὶ τοῖς φυτοῖς: *also with... τὸ ἴδιον: what is peculiar; i.e. to human*

στέον ἄρα τήν τε θρεπτικήν καὶ τήν αὐξητικήν ζωήν. ἐπομένη 1
 δὲ αἰσθητική τις ἂν εἴη, φαίνεται δὲ καὶ αὕτη κοινὴ καὶ ἵππω
 καὶ βοῖ καὶ παντὶ ζῷω. λείπεται δὲ πρακτικὴ τις τοῦ λόγον
 ἔχοντος· τούτου δὲ τὸ μὲν ὡς ἐπιπειθεὶς λόγῳ, τὸ δ' ὡς
 ἔχον καὶ διανοούμενον. διττῶς δὲ καὶ ταύτης λεγομένης 5
 τήν κατ' ἐνέργειαν θετέον· κυριώτερον γὰρ αὕτη δοκεῖ λέγε-
 σθαι. εἰ δ' ἐστὶν ἔργον ἀνθρώπου ψυχῆς ἐνέργεια κατὰ λόγον
 ἢ μὴ ἄνευ λόγου, τὸ δ' αὐτὸ φαμεν ἔργον εἶναι τῷ γένει
 τοῦδε καὶ τοῦδε σπουδαίου, ὥσπερ κιθαριστοῦ καὶ σπουδαίου
 κιθαριστοῦ, καὶ ἀπλῶς δὲ τοῦτ' ἐπὶ πάντων, προστιθεμένης 10
 τῆς κατὰ τήν ἀρετὴν ὑπεροχῆς πρὸς τὸ ἔργον· κιθαριστοῦ

αἰσθητικός, -ή, -όν: sentient, perceptive
 ἄνευ: without (gen.), 3
 ἀπλῶς: singly, plainly, absolutely, 5
 ἄρα: then, therefore, it seems, it turns out, 4
 αὐξητικός, -ή, -όν: growing
 βοῦς, βοός, ὁ (dat. βοῖ): ox, 2
 γένος, -εος, τό: class, kind; race, lineage, 2
 δια-νοέομαι: think
 διττός, -ή, -όν: double, twofold; in two, 5
 ἐπι-πειθής, -ές: obedient to, obeying (dat.)
 ἔπομαι: follow, accompany, escort, 3

1 ἀφοριστέον (ἐστίν): *we must reject*; '(it is) to be rejected (by us);' a neut. verbal adj. + ἐστίν expressing necessity; translate actively in English
 ἐπομένη: *next*; i.e. 'following' θρεπτικήν and αὐξητικήν on the list of options pres. mid. pple
 2 αἰσθητική τις (ζωή)
 ἂν εἴη: *would...*; potential opt. εἰμί
 3 δὲ: *then, therefore*; inferential
 πρακτικὴ τις (ζωή): *translation*; note τοῦ λόγον ἔχοντος: *of (that part)...*
 τούτου δὲ (ἐστίν) τὸ μὲν...τὸ δέ: *of this (part there is) one... and another...*; Aristotle divides τοῦ λόγον ἔχοντος into two parts
 4 ὡς...ὡς: *as...as...*; adverbs
 ἔχον: supply λόγον as object
 5 διττῶς...λεγομένης: gen. abs.; ταύτης refers to πρακτικὴ (ζωή)
 θετέον (ἐστίν): *we must set out*; '(it is)

ζωή, ἡ: living, way of life, existence, 4
 ζῷον, τό: animal, 2
 θετέος, -ον: to be set out, posit, placed, 2
 θρεπτικός, -ή, -όν: nutritive; of nutrition, 2
 ἵππος, ὁ: horse, 3
 κιθαριστής, -οῦ, ὁ: cithara-player, 3
 λείπω: leave, forsake, abandon
 ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε: *this, this here*, 3
 προσ-τίθημι: add, attribute, 3
 ὑπερ-οχή, ἡ: superiority; excess, 2
 φημί: to say, claim, assert, 5

to be...(by us);' a neut. verbal adj. + ἐστίν expressing necessity; translate actively
 6 τήν κατ' ἐνέργειαν: *the one in..., the one over...*; i.e. the τὸ δ' ὡς ἔχον (λόγον)
 κυριώτερον: comparative adv.
 7 κατὰ...: *according to, in accordance with...*
 8 μὴ ἄνευ λόγου: *not without...*
 τὸ δ' αὐτό: *the same*; αὐτός in attributive position
 φαμεν: 1p pres. φημί
 τῷ γένει: *for the class*; dat. interest
 9 τοῦδε καὶ τοῦδε σπουδαίου: *of a so-and-so and of a good so-and-so*; 'of this here thing'
 10 καὶ...δὲ: *and indeed...*; building a climax ἐπὶ πάντων: *in the case of...*
 προστιθεμένης...ὑπεροχῆς: *superiority in excellence...*; gen. abs. with pres. pass. pple
 11 πρὸς τὸ ἔργον: *to...*; following the pple

μὲν γὰρ καθαρίζειν, σπουδαίου δὲ τὸ εἶ· εἰ δ' οὕτως, [ἀνθρώ-
 που δὲ τίθεμεν ἔργον ζωὴν τινα, ταύτην δὲ ψυχῆς ἐνέργειαν
 καὶ πράξεις μετὰ λόγου, σπουδαίου δ' ἀνδρὸς εἶ ταῦτα καὶ
 καλῶς, ἕκαστον δ' εἶ κατὰ τὴν οἰκείαν ἀρετὴν ἀποτελεῖται· 15
 εἰ δ' οὕτω,] τὸ ἀνθρώπινον ἀγαθὸν ψυχῆς ἐνέργεια γίνεται
 κατ' ἀρετὴν, εἰ δὲ πλείους αἱ ἀρεταί, κατὰ τὴν ἀρίστην καὶ
 τελειοτάτην. ἔτι δ' ἐν βίῳ τελείῳ. μία γὰρ χελιδὼν ἕαρ οὐ
 ποιεῖ, οὐδὲ μία ἡμέρα· οὕτω δὲ οὐδὲ μακάριον καὶ εὐδαίμονα
 μία ἡμέρα οὐδ' ὀλίγος χρόνος. περιγεγράφθω μὲν οὖν τὰγα- 20
 θὸν ταύτη· δεῖ γὰρ ἴσως ὑποτυπῶσαι πρῶτον, εἴθ' ὕστερον
 ἀναγράψαι. δόξειε δ' ἂν παντὸς εἶναι προαγαγεῖν καὶ διαρ-

ἀνα-γράφω: fill out the outline; write out
 ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρὸς, ὁ: a man, 5

ἀπο-τελέω: perform, finish off, complete, 2

δι-αρθρώω: complete in detail, articulate

ἕαρ, τό: spring (season)

εἴτα: then, next

ζωή, ἡ: living, way of life, existence, 4

ἡμέρα, ἡ: day, 2

μετά: with (gen.); after (acc.), 3

ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few; little, small, 3

περι-γράφω: draw a line around; define

προ-άγω: carry or bring forward

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 2

ὑπο-τυπῶω: mark/sketch out, outline

ὕστερος, -α, -ον: later, last; *adv.* later, 2

χελιδὼν, -όνος, ἡ: swallow (bird)

12 καθαριστοῦ μὲν γὰρ (ἔργον ἐστίν)

καθαρίζειν: ellipsis

σπουδαίου (καθαριστοῦ ἔργον ἐστίν) δὲ τὸ

εἶ (καθαρίζειν): ellipsis; τὸ εἶ can also in
 general mean 'flourishing'

[ἀνθρώπου... οὕτω]: the square brackets
 indicate words that the editor thinks should
 be omitted. The editor Bywater thinks that
 these words repeat what was said earlier.

13 τίθεμεν: *we set forth (x) as (y)*; 'we make,'
 verb governs a double acc. (obj. and pred.)

ταύτην (τίθεμεν) δὲ ψυχῆς ἐνέργειαν: *and*
(set forth) this as...; see note above; ταύτην
 refers to ζωὴν τινα

14 σπουδαίου δ' ἀνδρὸς (ἔργον τίθεμεν
 πράττειν) εἶ ταῦτα καὶ καλῶς: *and (we*
set forth); see note for line 2

εἶ...καὶ καλῶς: *well and nobly*

15 ἕκαστον (ἔργον): *translation*; note
 κατὰ...: *according to..., in according with...*
 ἀποτελεῖται: *pres. pass.*

17 κατὰ: *according to..., in according with...*
 πλείο(ν)ες (εἰσίν): *(are)...*; *pred. nom. pl.,*

contraction, πλείων

κατὰ τὴν ἀρίστην καὶ τελειοτάτην

(ἀρετὴν): *clarifying κατὰ ἀρετὴν*

18 ἔτι δ': *furthermore*

ἐν βίῳ τελείῳ: *in a complete lifetime*

19 οὐδὲ...μία ἡμέρα οὐδ' ὀλίγος χρόνος
 (ποιεῖ ἄνθρωπον): *also not one day...nor a*
short time...; ellipsis (poiei governs a double

acc.: obj. and pred.); οὐδέ... οὐδέ never

means 'neither...nor'; the first οὐδέ is here
 an *adv.* equivalent to καὶ οὐ

20 περιγεγράφθω: *let...*; 3s pf. pass. imper.

21 ταύτη: *in this way*; *dat. of manner*

ὑπο-τυπῶσαι: *aor. act. inf.*

πρῶτον, ὕστερον: *advs. (adverbial acc.)*

εἴτ(α)...ἀναγράψαι: *aor. act. inf.*

22 δόξειε δ' ἂν: *it would...*; *potential aor. opt.*
 παντὸς εἶναι: *that it belongs to anyone to*;
 'that it of everyone to...' *gen. as predicate*

θρῶσαι τὰ καλῶς ἔχοντα τῇ περιγραφῇ, καὶ ὁ χρόνος τῶν
 τοιούτων εὐρετῆς ἢ συνεργὸς ἀγαθὸς εἶναι· ὅθεν καὶ τῶν τεχ-
 νῶν γεγόνασιν αἱ ἐπιδόσεις· παντὸς γὰρ προσθεῖναι τὸ ἐλ- 25
 λείπον. μεμνήσθαι δὲ καὶ τῶν προειρημένων χρή, καὶ τὴν
 ἀκρίβειαν μὴ ὁμοίως ἐν ἅπασιν ἐπιζητεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐν ἐκά-
 στοις κατὰ τὴν ὑποκειμένην ὕλην καὶ ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ἐφ' ὅσον
 οἰκείον τῇ μεθόδῳ. καὶ γὰρ τέκτων καὶ γεωμέτρης διαφε-
 ρόντως ἐπιζητοῦσι τὴν ὀρθήν· ὁ μὲν γὰρ ἐφ' ὅσον χρησίμη 30
 πρὸς τὸ ἔργον, ὁ δὲ τί ἐστὶν ἡ ποῖόν τι θεατῆς γὰρ τάλη-
 θοῦς. τὸν αὐτὸν δὴ τρόπον καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις ποιητέον, ὅπως
 μὴ τὰ πάρεργα τῶν ἔργων πλείω γίνηται. οὐκ ἀπαιτητέον

ἀκρίβεια, ἡ: exactness, precision

ἀληθής, -ές: true, 4

ἀπαιτητέος, -ον: to be demanded/asked

γεω-μέτρης, ὁ: geometrician, geometer

δια-φερόντως: especially; differently

ἐλ-λείπω: to lack, be deficient

ἐπί-δοσις, -εως ἡ: advances, progress

εὐρετής, -οῦ, ὁ: inventor, discoverer

θεατής, ὁ: spectator, contemplator

μέθ-οδος, ὁ: inquire, investigation, method, 3

μιμήσκω: recall, remember (gen.)

ὅ-θεν: from where, from which; as a result, 5

ὅπως: how, in what way; (in order) that, 2

ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: straight, upright, right, 2

πάρ-εργον, τό: secondary matter or task

περι-γραφῇ, ἡ: an outline

ποιητέος, -α, -ον: to be done/made

προ-λέγω: say or mention beforehand

προσ-τίθημι: add, attribute, 3

συν-εργός, ὁ: collaborator, partner

τέκτων, τέκτονος, ὁ: carpenter, craftsman, 3

τοσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: so great/much, 5

ὕλη, ἡ: material, matter; wood, 2

ὑπο-κείμαι: underlie, be set down, 2

χρή: it is necessary or fitting; must, ought, 2

χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful, serviceable, 4

23 τὰ καλῶς ἔχοντα: *the things well*

disposed; i.e. well outlined; ἔχω ('is

disposed,' 'holds') + adv. is an idiom

τῇ περιγραφῇ: *in...*; dat. of respect

ὁ χρόνος (δόξειε δ' αὖν): personification;

τῶν τοιούτων modifies εὐρετής

25 γεγόνασιν: 3p pf. γίγνομαι

παντὸς γὰρ (ἐστίν): *for it belongs to*

anyone; 'it is of everyone' gen. as predicate

τὸ ἐλλείπον: *what is...*; lit. 'the thing...'

substantive from neut. sg. pres. pple

26 μεμνήσθαι: pf. mid. inf. μιμήσκω but

pres. active in sense; governs a gen.

τῶν προειρημένων: *the things...*; verbs of

remembering and forgetting govern a gen.;

pf. pass. pple προ-λέγω

28 κατὰ...: *according to the subject-matter*

ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ἐφ' ὅσον (ἐστίν): *in so far*

as (is)..., *to such an extent as (is)...*; 'to so

much...to as much,' correlatives

καὶ...καὶ...: *both...and...*

30 τὴν ὀρθήν: either 'a straight line

(γραφὴν)' or 'a right angle (γωνίαν)'

ὁ μὲν (ἐπιζητεῖ τὴν ὀρθήν): *one who...*;

ellipsis, i.e. the carpenter,

ἐφ' ὅσον (ἐστίν): *as far as...*; see l. 28

i.e. an approximation that gets the job done

31 ὁ δὲ (ἐπιζητεῖ τὴν ὀρθήν): *the other*

who...; i.e. the geometrician

τί ἐστὶν ἢ ποῖόν τι (ἐστίν): i.e. essence

τ(οῦ) ἀληθείας: *of the truth*; 'of the true'

32 τὸν αὐτὸν δὴ τρόπον: *in...*; adv. acc.

ποιητέον (ἐστίν): *(it is)...*

ὅπως μὴ...πλείονα γίνηται: *so that*

secondary tasks may not become more;

neg. purpose with pres. subj.

ἀπαιτητέον (ἐστίν): *we must...*; 'it is)...

verbal adj. + ἐστίν: translate actively

δ' οὐδὲ τὴν αἰτίαν ἐν ᾗ πασιν ὁμοίως, ἀλλ' ἱκανὸν ἐν τισι τὸ 1
 ὅτι δειχθῆναι καλῶς, οἷον καὶ περὶ τὰς ἀρχάς· τὸ δ' ὅτι πρῶ-
 τον καὶ ἀρχή. τῶν ἀρχῶν δ' αἱ μὲν ἐπαγωγή θεωροῦνται,
 αἱ δ' αἰσθήσει, αἱ δ' ἔθισμῳ τινί, καὶ ἄλλαι δ' ἄλλως. μετιέ-
 ναι δὲ πειρατέον ἐκάστας ἢ πεφύκασιν, καὶ σπουδαστέον 5
 ὅπως διορισθῶσι καλῶς· μεγάλην γὰρ ἔχουσι ῥοπήν πρὸς τὰ
 ἐπόμενα. δοκεῖ γὰρ πλείον ἢ ἡμῖν τοῦ παντὸς εἶναι ἢ ἀρχή,
 καὶ πολλὰ συμφανῇ γίνεσθαι δι' αὐτῆς τῶν ζητουμένων.

8. Σκεπτέον δὲ περὶ αὐτῆς οὐ μόνον ἐκ τοῦ συμπεράσμα-
 τος καὶ ἐξ ὧν ὁ λόγος, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐκ τῶν λεγομένων περὶ 10
 αὐτῆς· τῷ μὲν γὰρ ἀληθεῖ πάντα συνάδει τὰ ὑπάρχοντα,

αἰσθήσις, -εως, ἡ: perception, sensation
 αἰτία, ἡ: cause, responsibility, 3
 ἀληθής, -ές: true, 4
 ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 5
 δείκνυμι: to show, indicate, point out
 ἔθισμός, ὁ: habituation
 ἐπ-αγωγή, ἡ: induction; bringing in
 ἔπομαι: follow, accompany, escort, 3
 ἡμισυς, -εια, -υ: half, 2
 θεωρῶ: contemplate, consider, see, 4

μετ-έρχομαι: go after, pursue, seek after
 ὅπως: how, in what way; (in order) that, 2
 πειρατέος, -α, -ον: to be attempted, 3
 πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 2
 ῥοπή, ἡ: influence; weight; turn of the scale, 4
 σκεπτέος, -ον: to be examined/considered
 σπουδαστέος, -ον: to be good, earnest
 συμ-περάσμα, -ατος, τό: conclusion
 συμ-φανής, -ές: evident, visible, clear, 2
 συν-ᾄδω: sing, harmonize, agree with (dat), 2

- 1 οὐδὲ: *even*
 ἱκανὸν (ἐστίν): (*it is*)...; impersonal
 ἐν τισι: *in some things*; ἐν receives the
 accent from enclitic τισι
 τὸ ὅτι: the “*that*”; one must know ‘that’
 something is so before one inquires ‘why?’
 2 δειχθῆναι: *that...be made known, be shown*;
 aor. inf. δείκνυμι; τὸ ὅτι is acc. subject
 οἷον καὶ: *as also...*; ‘which sort also (is
 sufficient)’ relative clause of comparison
 περὶ: *in regard to...*
 3 (ἐστίν) πρῶτον καὶ ἀρχή.: *is the primary
 thing and a first principle*; note
 τῶν ἀρχῶν (εἰσίν): *among...*; partitive gen.
 αἱ μὲν...αἱ δ': (*those*) *who...and (those)*
who...; (ἐκεῖναι) αἱ, relative clauses; supply
 the missing antecedent as pred. of εἰσίν
 ἐπαγωγή, αἰσθήσει, ἔθισμῳ τινί: *by...,
 through...*; abl. of means with θεωροῦνται
 4 ἄλλαι (ἀρχαί) δ' ἄλλως: *different ones in
 different ways*

- πειρατέον (ἐστίν): *we must...*; ‘(it is)... (by
 us);’ impers. verbal adj. + ἐστίν expressing
 necessity: as often, translate actively
 5 ἢ: *in which way...*; relative, dat. of manner
 πεφύκασιν: *they are by nature*; pf. φύω
 σπουδαστέον (ἐστίν): *we must...*; see above
 6 ὅπως διορισθῶσι: *that...may be...*; purpose
 with 3p aor. pass. subj. διορίζω where one
 otherwise expects an object clause
 πρὸς τὰ ἐπόμενα: *for..., in relation to...*; i.e.
 subsequent inquiries
 7 ἡ ἀρχή: *the beginning*; a wordplay
 8 τῶν ζητουμένων: *from things...*; gen source
 Σκεπτέον (ἐστίν): *we must...*; see above
 οὐ μόνον...ἀλλὰ καὶ: *not only...but also*
 10 ἐξ ὧν ὁ λόγος: *from which (premises)*
(there is) an argument; i.e. premises
 11 τῷ ἀληθεῖ: *with truth*; ‘with the true’
 πάντα...ὑπάρχοντα: *all things available*

τῷ δὲ ψευδεὶ ταχὺ διαφωνεῖ τὰληθές. νενεμημένων δὴ τῶν
 ἀγαθῶν τριχῇ, καὶ τῶν μὲν ἐκτὸς λεγομένων τῶν δὲ περὶ
 ψυχὴν καὶ σῶμα, τὰ περὶ ψυχὴν κυριώτατα λέγομεν καὶ
 μάλιστα ἀγαθὰ, τὰς δὲ πράξεις καὶ τὰς ἐνεργείας τὰς 15
 ψυχικὰς περὶ ψυχὴν τίθεμεν. ὥστε καλῶς ἂν λέγοιτο κατὰ
 γε ταύτην τὴν δόξαν παλαιὰν οὖσαν καὶ ὁμολογουμένην ὑπὸ
 τῶν φιλοσοφούντων. ὀρθῶς δὲ καὶ ὅτι πράξεις τινὲς λέγον-
 ται καὶ ἐνέργειαι τὸ τέλος· οὕτω γὰρ τῶν περὶ ψυχὴν ἀγα-
 θῶν γίνεται καὶ οὐ τῶν ἐκτός. συνάδει δὲ τῷ λόγῳ καὶ τὸ 20
 εὖ ζῆν καὶ τὸ εὖ πράττειν τὸν εὐδαίμονα· σχεδὸν γὰρ εὐζωία
 τις εἴρηται καὶ εὐπραξία. φαίνεται δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐπιζητούμενα

ἀληθής, -ές: true, 4

δια-φωνέω: be dissonant, disagree (dat), 2

δόξα, ἡ: opinion, reputation, 4

εὖ-ζωία, ἡ: living well

εὐ-πραξία, ἡ: good conduct, doing well, 3

νέμω: distribute, dispense

ὁμο-λογέω: agree, 4

ὀρθῶς: rightly, correctly, 3

παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old, aged, ancient, 2

συν-ᾄδω: sing, harmonize, agree with (dat), 2

σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about, 3

ταχύ: quickly, swiftly, hastily

τριχῇ: in three ways, triply

φιλο-σοφέω: seek knowledge, philosophize

ψευδος, -εος, τό: falsehood, 2

ψυχικός, -ή, -όν: of the soul, psychic, 3

12 τ(ὸ) ἀληθές: *truth*; 'the true,' nom. subj.
 νενεμημένων δὴ τῶν ἀγαθῶν τριχῇ.
 gen. abs. with pf. pass. pple, i.e. divided

13 τῶν μὲν ἐκτὸς λεγομένων (ἀγαθῶν)
 i.e. external goods; Aristotle lists the three in
 gen. apposition to τῶν ἀγαθῶν above
 τῶν δὲ περὶ ψυχὴν καὶ σῶμα (ἀγαθῶν):
 second and third goods in the list; περὶ
 means 'in regard to'

14 λέγομεν: *we call* (x) (y); verb governs a
 double acc. (obj. and pred.); τὰ περὶ ψυχὴν
 (ἀγαθὰ) is the first acc.

κυριώτατα καὶ μάλιστα ἀγαθὰ: acc.
 pred.; these are two superlative adverbs
 modifying the neut. pl. adj. ἀγαθὰ;
 μάλιστα can mean 'highest degree of' or
 'supreme' in addition to 'especially'

16 τὰς ψυχικὰς: modifies both πράξεις and
 ἐνεργείας in the attributive position
 (τὰ) περὶ ψυχὴν: *as (those)...*; acc. pred.
 τίθεμεν: *we set forth* (x) *as* (y); or 'we make'
 verb governs a double acc. (obj. and pred.)
 ὥστε καλῶς ἂν λέγοιτο: *therefore, it*
would be said correctly; i.e. what is said

above; impersonal 3s pass. potential opt.
 κατὰ γε: *at least according to...*; γε is
 restrictive

παλαιὰν οὖσαν: pres. pple εἶμι

ὑπὸ τῶν φιλοσοφούντων: *by...*; ὑπὸ +
 gen. pple expresses agency; i.e. philosophers

18 ὀρθῶς δὲ (ἂν λέγοιτο): ὅτι introduces an
 ind. disc.

λέγονται (εἶναι)

19 (τὸ τέλος γίνεταί) τῶν περὶ ψυχὴν
 ἀγαθῶν: (*the end is*) *among...*; partitive

20 τῶν ἐκτός (ἀγαθῶν): *among...*; i.e.
 external goods; partitive gen.

τὸ εὖ ζῆν, τὸ εὖ πράττειν: 3p subject of 3s
 verb; articular infns.: translate as infns. or as
 gerunds (-ing)

τὸν εὐδαίμονα: acc. subject of both infns.

22 (ἡ εὐδαιμονία) εἴρηται (εἶναι):
 (*happiness*) *is said (to be)...*; pf. pass. λέγω
 τὰ ἐπιζητούμενα: (*the things*)...; subject

τὰ περὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἅπανθ' ὑπάρχειν τῷ λεχθέντι. τοῖς
 μὲν γὰρ ἀρετὴ τοῖς δὲ φρόνησις ἄλλοις δὲ σοφία τις εἶναι δο-
 κεί, τοῖς δὲ ταῦτα ἢ τούτων τι μεθ' ἡδονῆς ἢ οὐκ ἄνευ ἡδονῆς· 25
 ἕτεροι δὲ καὶ τὴν ἐκτὸς εὐετηρίαν συμπααραλαμβάνουσιν.
 τούτων δὲ τὰ μὲν πολλοὶ καὶ παλαιοὶ λέγουσιν, τὰ δὲ ὀλίγοι
 καὶ ἔνδοξοι ἄνδρες· οὐδετέρους δὲ τούτων εὐλογον διαμαρ-
 τάνειν τοῖς ὅλοις, ἀλλ' ἓν γέ τι ἢ καὶ τὰ πλείστα κατορθοῦν.
 τοῖς μὲν οὖν λέγουσι τὴν ἀρετὴν ἢ ἀρετὴν τινα συνωδὸς ἐστίν 30
 ὁ λόγος· ταύτης γὰρ ἐστίν ἢ κατ' αὐτὴν ἐνέργεια. διαφέρει
 δὲ ἴσως οὐ μικρὸν ἐν κτήσει ἢ χρήσει τὸ ἄριστον ὑπολαμβάνειν,
 καὶ ἐν ἔξει ἢ ἐνεργείᾳ. τὴν μὲν γὰρ ἔξιν ἐνδέχεται

ἄνευ: without (gen.), 3

ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man, 5

δι-αμαρτάνω: miss entirely, go astray

ἐν-δέχομαι: admit, is allowed/possible, 5

ἐν-δοξος, -ον: honored, held in opinion

ἔξις, -εως, ἡ: disposition, habit, state, 4

εὐ-λογος, -ον: reasonable, sensible, 5

εὐετηρία, ἡ: prosperity, thriving

κατ-ορθόω: get right, accomplish

successfully

κτησίς, -εως, ἡ: acquisition

μετά: with (gen.); after (acc.), 3

μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little, 4

ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few; little, small, 3

ὅλος, -η, -ον: whole, entire, complete

οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον: not either, neither

παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old, aged, ancient, 2

πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, very many, 3

σοφία, ἡ: wisdom, skill, 2

συμ-πααραλαμβάνω: take along (with)

συν-ωδός, ὁ:, in harmony/agreement with

φρόνησις, -εως ἡ: practical wisdom,

prudence, 3

χρήσις, -εως, ἡ: use, 2

23 τὰ περὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἅπαντ(α):

all modify τὰ ἐπιζητούμενα

ὑπάρχειν τῷ λεχθέντι: *belong to what*

(*happiness*) *is said (to be)*; or 'belong to

what we define as (*happiness*); dat. sg. aor.

pass. ppl. λέγω: literally, 'to the thing said'

τοῖς μὲν...τοῖς δὲ...ἄλλοις δὲ: *to some...to*

others...to others...; dat. of reference

24 (ἡ εὐδαιμονία) δοκεῖ: supply the subject

25 τοῖς δὲ: *to others*

ταῦτα: (*all*) *these*; i.e. ἀρετὴ...σοφία

ἢ... ἢ...: *or...or...*; conjoining three items

26 τὴν ἐκτὸς εὐετηρίαν: *external prosperity*

27 τούτων δὲ τὰ μὲν...τὰ δὲ: *among these*

(*views*) *some...others...*; acc. object and

partitive gen.

ὀλίγοι καὶ ἔνδοξοι ἄνδρες (λέγουσιν)

28 οὐδετέρους...διαμαρτάνειν...

κατορθοῦν: *that...*; ind. disc., o-contract inf.

εὐλογον (ἐστίν): *it is...*; impersonal

29 τοῖς ὅλοις: *in entirety*; dat. respect

ἐν τι...τὰ πλείστα: acc. obj.; γὰρ is

restrictive, 'at least'; καὶ is adv., 'even'

30 τοῖς...λέγουσι: *with those...*; dat. pl. ppl.,

dat. of compound verb συνωδός

(τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν εἶναι) τὴν ἀρετὴν ἢ

ἀρετὴν τινα

31 ὁ λόγος: *our account*; i.e. Aristotle's

ταύτης...ἐστίν: *belongs to this*; 'is of this,'

gen. as predicate; i.e. ἀρετὴ

κατ' αὐτὴν: *in it*; i.e. ἀρετὴ

διαφέρει...οὐ μικρὸν: *it makes no small*

difference, it differs not a little; inner acc.

32 ἐν κτήσει...τὸ ἄριστον (εἶναι)...

ἐνεργείᾳ: *that the supreme good depends*

on...; ind. disc. after ὑπολαμβάνειν; εἶναι

ἐν... is an idiom and means 'depend on'

33 ἐνδέχεται: *it is allowed that...*; 'it admits'

μηδὲν ἀγαθὸν ἀποτελεῖν ὑπάρχουσιν, οἷον τῷ καθεύδοντι ἢ 1
καὶ ἄλλως πως ἐξηγηκóτι, τὴν δ' ἐνέργειαν οὐχ οἷόν τε
πράξει γὰρ ἐξ ἀνάγκης, καὶ εὖ πράξει. ὥσπερ δ' Ὀλυμ-
πίαςιν οὐχ οἱ κάλλιστοι καὶ ἰσχυρότατοι στεφανοῦνται ἀλλ'
οἱ ἀγωνιζόμενοι (τούτων γὰρ τινες νικῶσιν), οὕτω καὶ τῶν 5
ἐν τῷ βίῳ καλῶν καγαθῶν οἱ πράττοντες ὁρθῶς ἐπήβολοι
γίνονται. ἔστι δὲ καὶ ὁ βίος αὐτῶν καθ' αὐτὸν ἡδύς. τὸ
μὲν γὰρ ἡδεσθαι τῶν ψυχικῶν, ἐκάστω δ' ἐστὶν ἡδὺ πρὸς ὃ
λέγεται φιλοτοιοῦτος, οἷον ἵππος μὲν τῷ φιλίππῳ, θέαμα
δὲ τῷ φιλοθεώρῳ· τὸν αὐτὸν δὲ τρόπον καὶ τὰ δίκαια τῷ 10
φιλοδικαίῳ καὶ ὅλως τὰ κατ' ἀρετὴν τῷ φιλαρέτῳ. τοῖς

ἀγωνίζομαι: contend, compete, fight
ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 5
ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint
ἀπο-τελέω: perform, finish off, complete, 2
ἐξ-αργέω: be quite sluggish, not working
ἐπή-βολος, -ον: having attained (gen.), 2
ἡδομαι: feel pleasure, delight in
θέαμα, -ατος, τό: spectacle, 1
ἵππος, ὁ: horse, 3
ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful, 2
καθ-εύδω: sleep, 2

μηδ-εἰς, μηδ-εἰς, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 5
νικάω: win, conquer, defeat
Ὀλυμπίας, -ιάδος, ἡ: Olympic games
ὁρθῶς: rightly, correctly, 3
στεφανῶ: crowne, wreath, honor
φιλ-άρετος, -ον: fond of virtue
φιλ-ἵππος, -ον: fond of horses
φίλο-δίκαιος, -ον: fond of justice
φίλο-θεώρος, -ον: fond of spectacle/sights
φίλο-τοιοῦτος, -ον: fond of such and such
ψυχικός, -ή, -όν: of the soul, psychic, 3

- 1 τὴν ἔξιν...ἀποτελεῖν: *that...*;
ὑπάρχουσιν: (*while*)...; pres. ppl with ἔξιν
οἷον: *for example*; 'in respect to such' acc.
of respect
τῷ καθεύδοντι: *for (one)*...; dat. interest.
2 πως: *in some way*; indefinite adv.
ἐξηγηκóτι: *for (one)*...; dat. sg. ppl
ἐξ-αργέω
τὴν δ' ἐνέργειαν (μηδὲν ἀγαθὸν)
ἀποτελεῖν ὑπάρχουσιν): *that an activity...*
heavy ellipsis, in contrast to τὴν ἔξιν
οὐχ οἷόν τε (ἐστίν): *it is not possible*; οἷός
τε εἰμί, 'be the sort' + inf. is an idiom and is
often translated 'be able' or 'be possible'
3 πράξει... εὖ πράξει: 3s fut. πράττω
ὥσπερ...οὕτω: *just as...so...*; clause of
comparison; correlatives
Ὀλυμπίαςιν: *at...*, *in...*; locative pl.
5 οἱ ἀγωνιζόμενοι: i.e. all contenders
τῶν ἐν τῷ βίῳ καλῶν κ(α)ι ἀγαθῶν

- partitive gen. obj. of adj. ἐπήβολοι
6 οἱ πράττοντες ὁρθῶς: *those...*; subject
7 καθ' (ἐ)αὐτὸν: *in itself*; reflexive
αὐτῶν: i.e. οἱ πράττοντες ὁρθῶς, those
actively virtuous
τὸ ἡδεσθαι (ἐστίν): articular inf.: translate
as an inf. or gerund (-ing); add linking verb
τῶν ψυχικῶν: *among...*; partitive gen. as
pred.; i.e. pleasure is found in the soul
8 ἐκάστω ἐστίν: *each has...*; dat. possession
πρὸς ὃ: *in regard to which...*; relative
9 (ἐκαστος) λέγεται (εἶναι)
οἷον: *for example*; common acc. of respect
ἵππος (ἐστὶν ἡδὺ) τῷ φιλίππῳ
10 τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον: *in...*; adverbial acc.
τὰ δίκαια (ἐστὶν ἡδὺ) τῷ φιλοδικαίῳ
11 τὰ κατ' ἀρετὴν (ἐστὶν ἡδὺ) τῷ
φιλαρέτῳ: *things in accordance with...*

μὲν οὖν πολλοῖς τὰ ἡδέα μάχεται διὰ τὸ μὴ φύσει τοιαῦτ' εἶναι, τοῖς δὲ φιλοκάλοις ἐστὶν ἡδέα τὰ φύσει ἡδέα· τοιαῦται δ' αἱ κατ' ἀρετὴν πράξεις, ὥστε καὶ τούτοις εἰσὶν ἡδέαι καὶ καθ' αὐτάς. οὐδὲν δὴ προσδεῖται τῆς ἡδονῆς ὁ βίος αὐτῶν 15 ὥσπερ περιάπτου τινός, ἀλλ' ἔχει τὴν ἡδονὴν ἐν ἑαυτῷ. πρὸς τοῖς εἰρημένοις γὰρ οὐδ' ἐστὶν ἀγαθὸς ὁ μὴ χαίρων ταῖς καλαῖς πράξεσιν· οὔτε γὰρ δίκαιον οὐθεὶς ἂν εἴποι τὸν μὴ χαίροντα τῷ δικαιοπραγεῖν, οὔτ' ἐλευθέριον τὸν μὴ χαίροντα ταῖς ἐλευθερίοις πράξεσιν· ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἄλλων. 20 εἰ δ' οὕτω, καθ' αὐτάς ἂν εἰεν αἱ κατ' ἀρετὴν πράξεις ἡδέαι. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ ἀγαθαί γε καὶ καλαί, καὶ μάλιστα τούτων

δικαιο-πραγέω: act justly

ἐλευθέριος, -ον: liberal, generous of the free, 2

μάχομαι: fight, 2

μὴν: in truth, certainly, surely, 3

12 τοῖς πολλοῖς: *for many (people)*; dat. of interest

τὰ ἡδέα μάχεται: *pleasures...*; 'pleasurable things' i.e. they are in conflict

τὸ μὴ...τοιαῦτ(α) εἶναι: articular inf.: translate as gerund (-ing)

φύσει: *by...*; dat. of respect

14 κατ' ἀρετὴν: *in accordance with...* τοιαῦται (εἰσὶν): i.e. τὰ φύσει ἡδέα

15 καὶ τούτοις: *both for these*; i.e. τοῖς φιλοκάλοις;

ἡδει-αι: fem. pl. ἡδύς, πράξεις is subject

καθ' (ἐ)αυτάς: *in themselves*; reflexive;

καὶ joins τούτοις joins καθ' (ἐ)αυτάς

15 οὐδέν: *not at all*; adv. acc. (inner acc.: 'no need')

τῆς ἡδονῆς: *from/of...*; gen. of separation

17 πρὸς τοῖς εἰρημένοις: *in addition to the things...*; πρὸς + dat.; pf. pass. ppl. λέγω

οὐδ': *not even*; adv. modifying ἀγαθός

περί-απτον, τό: amulet (hung around)

προσ-δέομαι: need in addition (gen.), 5

φιλό-καλος, -ον: fond of the noble

χαίρω: to enjoy (dat); greet, 3

ὁ μὴ χαίρων: *the one not...*; nom. sg. ppl. is conditional in sense (hence μή, not οὐ)

18 οὔτε.... οὔτε: *neither...nor*

οὐθεὶς: *anyone*; alternative form for οὐδεὶς but here following a negative

ἂν εἴποι: *would...*; potential aot. opt. λέγω governing a double acc. (obj. and pred.)

19 τῷ δικαιοπραγεῖν: *in...*; articular inf.: translate as gerund (ing)

ἐλευθέριον (οὐθεὶς ἂν εἴποι): parallel to construction in l. 18-19

20 ἐπὶ τῶν ἄλλων: *in the case of...*

21 καθ' (ἐ)αυτάς: *in themselves*; reflexive;

ἂν εἴεν: *would...*; 3p potential opt. εἰμί

κατ' ἀρετὴν: *in accordance with...*

ἡδει-αι: fem. pl. ἡδύς, πράξεις is subject

ἀλλὰ μὴν: *but of course*; a new point

22 καὶ (εἰσὶν) ἀγαθαί...: *they are also...*; assume αἱ κατ' ἀρετὴν πράξεις as subject

μάλιστα: *in the highest degree*; otherwise 'especially'

ἕκαστον, εἴπερ καλῶς κρίνει περὶ αὐτῶν ὁ σπουδαῖος· κρίνει
 δ' ὡς εἵπομεν. ἄριστον ἄρα καὶ κάλλιστον καὶ ἡδιστον ἢ
 εὐδαιμονία, καὶ οὐ διώριστα ταῦτα κατὰ τὸ Δηλιακὸν ἐπί- 25
 γραμμα·

κάλλιστον τὸ δικαιοτάτον, λῶστον δ' ὑγιαίνειν·

ἡδιστον δὲ πέφυχ' οὗ τις ἐρᾷ τὸ τυχεῖν.

Ἄπαντα γὰρ ὑπάρχει ταῦτα ταῖς ἀρίσταις ἐνεργείαις· ταύ-
 τας δέ, ἢ μίαν τούτων τὴν ἀρίστην, φαμέν εἶναι τὴν εὐδαι- 30
 μονίαν. φαίνεται δ' ὅμως καὶ τῶν ἐκτὸς ἀγαθῶν προσδεο-
 μένη, καθάπερ εἵπομεν· ἀδύνατον γὰρ ἢ οὐ ῥάδιον τὰ καλὰ
 πράττειν ἀχორήγητον ὄντα. πολλὰ μὲν γὰρ πράττεται,

ἀ-δύνατος, -ον: incapable; impossible
 ἄρα: then, therefore, it seems, it turns out, 4
 ἀ-χორήγητος, -ον: without supplies
 Δηλιακός, -όν: Delian
 ἐπί-γραμμα, -ατος, τό: inscription
 ἐράω: love, desire (gen)
 ἡδιστος, -η, -ον: most pleasant, sweetest, 2

- 24 ὡς εἵπομεν: *just as...*; clause of
 comparison; 1p aor. λέγω
 ἢ εὐδαιμονία (ἐστίν)
 25 διώριστα: 3s pf. pass. δι-ορίζω
 κατὰ: *according to...*
 27 κάλλιστον... τὸ τυχεῖν: *the most just is
 noblest, to be healthy is best; most pleasant
 is that which one desires to attain*
 πέφυκ(ε): is (by nature); pf. φύω
 οὗ: relative and partitive gen. obj. of
 articular aor. inf. τυγχάνω
 29 ὑπάρχει: *belong to* + dat.

κρίνω: choose, pick; decide, judge, 3
 λῶστος, -α, -ον: most agreeable, best
 ὅμως: nevertheless, however, all the same, 3
 προσ-δέομαι: need in addition (gen.), 5
 ῥάδιος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 3
 ὑγιαίνω: be healthy, be sound
 φημί: to say, claim, assert, 5

- Ταύτας...εἶναι τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν: *that...*;
 ind. disc. governed by φαμέν
 30 φαμέν: 1p pres. φημί
 31 τῶν ἐκτὸς ἀγαθῶν: *off/from external
 goods*; gen. of separation
 32 καθάπερ εἵπομεν: same as note for l. 24
 ἀδύνατον (ἐστίν)...οὐ ῥάδιον (ἐστίν): *it
 is...*; impersonal verb
 33 ἀχორήγητον ὄντα: (*while*)...; acc. sg.
 pple εἰμί modifies not τὰ καλὰ but the
 missing acc. subject of πράττειν
 πράττεται: passive voice, πόλλα is subject

καθάπερ δι' ὀργάνων, διὰ φίλων καὶ πλούτου καὶ πολιτικῆς 1
 δυνάμεως· ἐνίων δὲ τητῶμενοι ῥυπαίνουσι τὸ μακάριον, οἷον
 εὐγενείας εὐτεκνίας κάλλους· οὐ πάνυ γὰρ εὐδαιμονικὸς ὁ
 τὴν ἰδέαν παναίσχης ἢ δυσγενῆς ἢ μονώτης καὶ ἄτεκνος,
 ἔτι δ' ἴσως ἦττον, εἴ τῳ πάγκακοι παῖδες εἴεν ἢ φίλοι, ἢ 5
 ἀγαθοὶ ὄντες τεθνήσιν. καθάπερ οὖν εἵπομεν, ἔοικε προσδεῖ-
 σθαι καὶ τῆς τοιαύτης εὐημερίας· ὅθεν εἰς ταὐτὸ τάττουσιν
 ἔνιοι τὴν εὐτυχίαν τῇ εὐδαιμονίᾳ, ἔτεροι δὲ τὴν ἀρετὴν.

9. Ὅθεν καὶ ἀπορεῖται πότερόν ἐστι μαθητὸν ἢ ἐθιστὸν ἢ καὶ
 ἄλλως πως ἀσκητόν, ἢ κατὰ τινα θείαν μοῖραν ἢ καὶ διὰ τύχην 10
 παραγίνεται. εἰ μὲν οὖν καὶ ἄλλο τί ἐστι θεῶν δώρημα ἀν-

ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 5
 ἀ-πορέω: to be at a loss; be puzzled, 4
 ἀσκητός, -όν: acquired by training
 ἄ-τεκνος, -ον: childless, without children
 δυσ-γενῆς, -ές: low born
 δώρημα, -ατος, τό: gift, present
 ἐθιστός, -όν: acquired by habituation
 ἔνιοι, -αι, -α: some, 4
 εὐ-γενεία, ἡ: nobility of birth, noble birth
 εὐ-ημερία, ἡ: prosperity, thriving, health and
 wealth
 εὐ-τεκνία, ἡ: blessing of children
 εὐ-τυχία, ἡ: good fortune, success
 εὐδαιμονικός, ἡ, ὄν: conducive to happiness
 ἦττων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 3
 θεός, ὁ: a god, 5

1 καθάπερ δι' ὀργάνων,: cl. of comparison
 2 ἐνίων: *from...*; gen. of separation with ppl
 τὸ μακάριον: *the blessed, what is blessed*
 οἷον: *for example*; acc. of respect
 3 εὐγενείας εὐτεκνίας κάλλε-ος: a series of
 gen. in apposition to ἐνίων
 εὐδαιμονικός (ἐστίν): nom. pred.
 ὁ...παναίσχης...ἄτεκνος: (*a person*)...,
 τὴν ἰδέαν: *in appearance*; acc. of respect
 5 ἔτι δ': *and in addition*; or 'still' with ἦττον
 ἦττον (εὐδαιμονικός ἐστίν): ellipsis; ἦττον
 is comparative adv. modifying εὐδαιμονικός
 εἰ τῳ εἴεν: *if someone should have...*; 'if to
 someone should be...' a dat. of possession
 and alternative form for τινί; εἴεν is 3p. opt.

θνήσκω: die, 4
 κάλλος, -εος, ὁ: beauty
 μαθητός, -ή, -όν: learnt; learnable
 μοῖρα, ἡ: due measure, portion, one's lot
 μονώτης (m.), μονώτης (f.): solitary, 2
 ὅ-θεν: from where, from which; as a result, 5
 ὄργανον, τό: instrument, tool; organ, 3
 πάγ-κακος, -ον: very bad, worst of all
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: child, boy, girl; slave, 2
 παν-αίσχης, -ές: very ugly, ugliest
 πάνυ: quite, entirely, exceedingly
 παρα-γίνομαι: come to be, be present, 2
 προσ-δέομαι: need in addition (gen.), 5
 ῥυπαίνω: mar, disfigure, defile
 τάττω: assign, arrange, order, command
 τητάομαι: be deprived, be in want

εἰμί in a protasis to fut. less vivid condition
 6 ἀγαθοὶ ὄντες: (*those*)...; i.e. παῖδες, φίλοι
 τεθνήσιν: 3p pf. θνήσκω; the pf. denotes a
 state ('are Xed') rather than activity ('have
 Xed'); note the lack of parallelism with εἴεν
 6 καθάπερ εἵπομεν: *just as...*; clause of
 comparison; 1p aor. λέγω
 7 τῆς τοιαύτης εὐημερίας: *from...*; gen. of
 separation with verb; i.e. external goods
 εἰς τ(ὸ) αὐτὸ τάττουσιν: *assign to the*
same (class) as...; + dat. of special adj.
 9 ἀπορεῖται: *it is left in doubt*; pass.
 πότερόν...ἢ: *whether...or...*
 10 κατὰ...: *in according with...*
 11 ἄλλο τί: *some other*; accent from ἐστὶ

θρώποις, εὐλογον καὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν θεόσδοτον εἶναι, καὶ
 μάλιστα τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων ὅσῳ βέλτιστον. ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν
 ἴσως ἄλλης ἂν εἴη σκέψεως οἰκειότερον, φαίνεται δὲ κἂν εἰ
 μὴ θεόπεμπτός ἐστιν ἀλλὰ δι' ἀρετὴν καὶ τινα μάθησιν ἢ 15
 ἄσκησιν παραγίνεται, τῶν θειοτάτων εἶναι· τὸ γὰρ τῆς ἀρε-
 τῆς ἄθλον καὶ τέλος ἄριστον εἶναι φαίνεται καὶ θεῖόν τι καὶ
 μακάριον. εἴη δ' ἂν καὶ πολὺκοινων· δυνατὸν γὰρ ὑπάρξαι
 πᾶσι τοῖς μὴ πεπηρωμένοις πρὸς ἀρετὴν διὰ τινος μαθήσεως
 καὶ ἐπιμελείας. εἰ δ' ἐστὶν οὕτω βέλτιον ἢ τὸ διὰ τύχην εὐ- 20
 δαιμονεῖν, εὐλογον ἔχειν οὕτως, εἴπερ τὰ κατὰ φύσιν, ὡς
 οἷόν τε κάλλιστα ἔχειν, οὕτω πέφυκεν, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὰ κατὰ

ἄθλον, τό: prize, reward
 ἄσκησις, -εως, ἡ: exercise, training
 βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best, 2
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible
 ἐπι-μέλεια, ἡ: care, attention; pursuit, 2
 εὐ-δαιμονέω: be happy, be well, 3
 εὐ-λογος, -ον: reasonable, sensible, 5
 θεό-πεμπτος, -ον: sent by god, god-sent

θεός-δοτος, -ον: god-given
 εἰ (εἰ ἂν): if, 2
 μάθησις, -εως, ἡ: learning, 2
 παρα-γίγνομαι: come to be, be present, 2
 πηρώω: maim
 πολὺ-κοινός, -ον: common to many, very
 common
 σκέψις, -εως, ἡ: inquiry, examination, 2

- 12 ἀνθρώποις: *for...*; dat. of interest
 εὐλογον καὶ (ἐστίν): *it is also...*; impersonal
 τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν...εἶναι: *that...*; ind. disc.
 13 τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων: *among human*
possessions; partitive gen.
 ὅσῳ βέλτιστον (ἐστίν): *so far as (it is) the*
best; relative and dat. of degree of difference
 ('by how much it is the best')
 14 ἄλλης σκέψεως: *for...*; gen. governed by
 οἰκειότερον and not a gen. of comparison
 ἂν εἴη: *would...*; potential opt. εἰμί
 κ(αι) ἂν εἰ: *even if...*; κἂν is used by
 Aristotle when the apodosis is a form
 that cannot or typically does not take an ἂν;
 some assume this an elliptical and
 equivalent to a parenthetical remark: 'it
 would seem'
 16 τῶν θειοτάτων: *among...*; partitive gen.
 and superlative; predicative of εἶναι
 17 τέλος ἄριστον: *supreme end*
 18 δυνατὸν (ἐστίν): *it is...*; impersonal verb
 following by aor. act. inf. ὑπάρχω, 'belong'
 19 πᾶσι τοῖς μὴ πεπηρωμένοις: dat. obj. of
 ὑπάρχω; pf. ppl. ('being Xed')

- πρὸς ἀρετὴν: *in regard to...*; with ppl.
 20 ἢ: *than...*
 εὐλογον (ἐστίν): *it is...*; impersonal
 21 ἔχειν οὕτως: *to be so*; ἔχω ('is disposed,'
 'holds') + adv. is an idiom which is often
 translated as 'is + adj.'
 τὰ κατὰ φύσιν...οὕτω πέφυκεν: *things*
according to nature are (by nature) in this
way...; pf. φύω
 ὡς...ἔχειν: *as best as is possible to be*
arranged; relative clause of comparison:
 ὡς is a relative adv., and οὕτω is the
 antecedent; this is an expanded variation of
 ὡς + superlative ('as X as possible')
 22 οἷόν τε (ἐστίν): *it is possible*; οἷός τε εἰμί
 'be the sort' + inf. is an idiom and often
 translated 'be able' or 'be possible'
 κάλλιστα ἔχειν: *best to be arranged*; 'to be
 arranged best,' ἔχω ('is disposed/arranged,'
 'holds') + adv. is an idiom; neut. pl.
 superlative of καλός
 τὰ κατὰ: *things in accordance with...*

τέχνην καὶ πᾶσαν αἰτίαν, καὶ μάλιστα <τὰ> κατὰ τὴν ἀρίστην.
 τὸ δὲ μέγιστον καὶ κάλλιστον ἐπιτρέψαι τύχῃ λίαν πλημ- 25
 μελὲς ἂν εἴη. συμφανὲς δ' ἐστὶ καὶ ἐκ τοῦ λόγου τὸ ζητού-
 μενον· εἴρηται γὰρ ψυχῆς ἐνέργεια κατ' ἀρετὴν ποιά τις.
 τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν ἀγαθῶν τὰ μὲν ὑπάρχειν ἀναγκαῖον, τὰ δὲ
 συνεργὰ καὶ χρήσιμα πέφυκεν ὀργανικῶς. ὁμολογούμενα
 δὲ ταῦτ' ἂν εἴη καὶ τοῖς ἐν ἀρχῇ· τὸ γὰρ τῆς πολιτικῆς
 τέλος ἄριστον ἐτίθεμεν, αὕτη δὲ πλείστην ἐπιμέλειαν ποιεῖται 30
 τοῦ ποιούσ τινας καὶ ἀγαθοὺς τοὺς πολίτας ποιῆσαι καὶ πρακ-
 τικοὺς τῶν καλῶν. εἰκότως οὖν οὔτε βούν οὔτε ἵππον οὔτε
 ἄλλο τῶν ζώων οὐδὲν εὐδαιμον λέγομεν· οὐδὲν γὰρ αὐτῶν

αἰτία, ἡ: cause, responsibility, 3
 ἀναγκαῖος, -α, -ον: necessary, inevitable
 βοῦς, βοός, ὁ (dat. βοῖ): ox, 2
 εἰκότως: suitably, reasonably, fairly, 2
 ἐπι-μέλεια, ἡ: care, attention; pursuit, 2
 ἐπι-τρέπω: entrust, commit, turn to
 ζῶον, τό: animal, 2
 ἵππος, ὁ: horse, 3
 λίαν: very, exceedingly, 2
 μέγιστος, -η, -ον: greatest, most important, 2

- 23 <τὰ> κατὰ τὴν ἀρίστην (αἰτίαν): *things in accordance with...*; diamond brackets indicate words that the editor has added
 24 τὸ...ἐπιτρέψαι: articular aor. inf.: translate as inf. or as a gerund (-ing)
 τύχη: *to...*; dat. ind. obj. of ἐπιτρέψαι
 25 ἂν εἴη: *would...*; potential opt. εἰμί ἐκ τοῦ λόγου: *as a result of...based on...*; i.e. the definition of happiness
 26 (ἡ εὐδαιμονία) εἴρηται (εἶναι): pf. pass. λέγω; supply subject from context
 κατ' ἀρετὴν: *in accordance with...*
 ποιά τις: *a certain sort of*; both are indefinite and modify ἐνέργεια
 27 τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν ἀγαθῶν: *among...*; partitive; i.e. external goods, etc.
 τὰ μὲν... ὑπάρχειν...: *that some...*; ind. disc., ὑπάρχω likely means 'be at hand' or 'be available'; in other words, these are indispensable goods
 ἀναγκαῖον (ἐστίν): *it is...*; impersonal
 28 τὰ δὲ...πέφυκεν: *but others are...*; pf. φύω

ὁμο-λογέω: agree, 4
 ὀργανικῶς: instrumentally
 πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, very many, 3
 πλημμελής -ές: outrageous; (out of tune)
 ποιός, -ά, -άν: of a certain kind or sort, 3
 πολίτης, ὁ: citizen, 3
 συμ-φανής, -ές: evident, visible, clear, 2
 συν-εργός, -όν: assisting, helping
 χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful, serviceable, 4

- ὁμολογούμενα: nom. pred. after ἂν εἴη
 τοῖς ἐν ἀρχῇ: *with things (said) in the beginning*; dat. of association with pres. pass. ppl. ὁμολογέω
 30 ἐτίθεμεν: *we set forth (x) as (y)*; or 'make'
 1p impf. verb governs a double acc. (obj. and pred.)
 αὕτη: i.e. ἡ πολιτικὴ (τέχνη)
 ποιεῖται: *spend, pay*
 τοῦ...τοὺς πολίτας ποιῆσαι: *on...*; articular aor. inf. and objective gen. of ἐπιμέλειαν; translate as as gerund (-ing); verb governs a double acc. (obj. and pred.)
 31 ποιούσ τινας καὶ ἀγαθοὺς...καὶ...
 πρακτικοὺς τῶν καλῶν: *a certain sort (namely) both...and...*; acc. pred., καλῶν is an objective gen.
 33 οὐδὲν: *any one*; positive after οὔτε
 λέγομεν: *call (x) (y)*; verb governs a double acc. (obj. and pred.)
 οὐδὲν αὐτῶν: i.e. the animals

οἷόν τε κοινωνῆσαι τοιαύτης ἐνεργείας. διὰ ταύτην δὲ τὴν 1
 αἰτίαν οὐδὲ παῖς εὐδαίμων ἐστίν· οὐπω γὰρ πρακτικὸς τῶν
 τοιούτων διὰ τὴν ἡλικίαν· οἱ δὲ λεγόμενοι διὰ τὴν ἐλπίδα
 μακαρίζονται. δεῖ γάρ, ὥσπερ εἵπομεν, καὶ ἀρετῆς τελείας
 καὶ βίου τελείου. πολλαὶ γὰρ μεταβολαὶ γίνονται καὶ παν- 5
 τοῖαι τύχαι κατὰ τὸν βίον, καὶ ἐνδέχεται τὸν μάλιστ' εὐθη-
 νοῦντα μεγάλαις συμφοραῖς περιπεσεῖν ἐπὶ γήρως, καθάπερ ἐν
 τοῖς Τρωικοῖς περὶ Πριάμου μυθεύεται· τὸν δὲ τοιαύταις χρησά-
 μενον τύχαις καὶ τελευτήσαντα ἀθλίως οὐδεὶς εὐδαιμονίζει.

10. πότερον οὖν οὐδ' ἄλλον οὐδένα ἀνθρώπων εὐδαιμονιστέον 10
 ἕως ἂν ζῇ, κατὰ Σόλωνα δὲ χρεὼν τέλος ὀρᾶν; εἰ δὲ δὴ καὶ
 θετέον οὕτως, ἀρά γε καὶ ἔστιν εὐδαίμων τότε ἐπειδὰν ἀπο-

αἰτία, ἡ: cause, responsibility, 3
 ἀπο-θνήσκω: die (off), perish
 ἄρα: introduces a yes/no question, 3
 γήρας, γήρως (-ας), τό: old age, 2
 ἐλπίς, -ιδος, ἡ: hope, expectation
 ἐν-δέχομαι: admit, is allowed/possible, 5
 ἐπειδάν: whenever, 2
 εὐ-δαιμονίζω: call/deem happy, 4
 εὐ-δαιμονιστέος, ον: to be considered happy
 εὐθηνέω: thrive, flourish
 ἕως: until, as long as
 ἡλικία, ἡ: age, time of life, 2
 θετέος, -ον: to be placed, 2
 κοινωνέω: have a share of, partake in (gen), 3

μετα-βολή, ἡ: change, 4
 μυθεύω: relate, speak of
 οὐ-πω: not yet
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: child, boy, girl; slave, 2
 παντοῖος, -α, -ον: all sorts of, various, 2
 περι-πίπτω: fall on, be wrecked, 2
 Πριαμος, ὁ: Priam (king of Troy)
 Σόλων, -ωνος, ὁ: Solon, 2
 συμ-φορά, ἡ: misfortune; happening, event
 τελευτάω: end, complete, finish; die, 4
 τότε: then, at that time, 2
 Τρωικός, -ή, -όν: Trojan
 χράομαι: use, enjoy, experience, (dat.), 3
 χρεών: (it is) necessary (neut. pple χρή), 3

1 οἷόν τε (ἐστίν): *is able*; οἷός τε εἰμί, 'be the sort' + inf. is an idiom and often translated 'be able' or 'be possible'
 κοινωνῆσαι: aor. inf. + partitive gen.
 διὰ ταύτην δὲ τὴν αἰτίαν: *for this reason*
 2 οὐδὲ: *not even*; adv.
 (παῖς ἐστίν) πρακτικὸς: nom. pred.
 3 οἱ δὲ λεγόμενοι: *those called (happy)*
 διὰ τὴν ἐλπίδα: i.e. their promising futures
 4 εἵπομεν: 1p aor. λέγω
 δεῖ: *there is need of*; + gen. separation
 κατὰ τὸν βίον: *in...*, *over...*
 6 ἐνδέχεται: *it is allowed*
 τὸν εὐθηνοῦντα... περιπεσεῖν: *that the one...*; ind. disc., aor. περιπίπτω
 μεγάλαις συμφοραῖς: *on...*; dat. compound

7 ἐπὶ γήρως: *in...*; gen. sg. γήρα-ος
 καθάπερ: *just as...*; clause of comparison
 8 τὸν χρησάμενον: *one experiencing* + dat.
 10 πότερον...ῃ: *Must we...or...?*; long two-part question; leave πότερον untranslated
 14 εὐδαιμονιστέον (ἐστίν): *Must we...?*; 'is to be...(by us);' translate actively
 οὐδ(ὲ) ἄλλον οὐδένα: *also not any other...*
 11 ἕως ἂν ζῇ: indef. temporal; pres. subj. ζαω
 κατὰ Σόλωνα: *according to...*
 12 θετέον (ἐστίν): *we must set out*; '(it is) to be...(by us);' translate actively
 ἐπειδὰν ἀποθάνῃ: *whenever...*; general temporal clause, 3s aor. subj.

θάνη; ἢ τοῦτό γε παντελῶς ἄτοπον, ἄλλως τε καὶ τοῖς λέγουσιν ἡμῖν ἐνέργειάν τινα τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν; εἰ δὲ μὴ λέγομεν τὸν τεθνεῶτα εὐδαίμονα, μηδὲ Σόλων τοῦτο βούλεται, 15
 ἀλλ' ὅτι τηνικαῦτα ἂν τις ἀσφαλῶς μακαρίσειεν ἄνθρωπον ὥς ἐκτὸς ἤδη τῶν κακῶν ὄντα καὶ τῶν δυστυχημάτων, ἔχει μὲν καὶ τοῦτ' ἀμφισβήτησιν τινα· δοκεῖ γὰρ εἶναί τι τῷ τεθνεῶτι καὶ κακὸν καὶ ἀγαθόν, εἴπερ καὶ τῷ ζῶντι μὴ αἰσθανομένῳ δέ, οἶον τιμαὶ καὶ ἀτιμῖαι καὶ τέκνων καὶ 20
 ὅλως ἀπογόνων εὐπραξίαι τε καὶ δυστυχίαι. ἀπορίαν δὲ καὶ ταῦτα παρέχει· τῷ γὰρ μακαρίως βεβιωκότι μέχρι γήρως καὶ τελευτήσαντι κατὰ λόγον ἐνδέχεται πολλὰς μεταβολὰς συμβαίνειν περὶ τοὺς ἐκγόνους, καὶ τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν

ἀ-πορία, ἡ: difficulty, perplexity
 ἀ-σφαλής, -ές: safe, secure, infallible
 ἀ-τιμία, ἡ: dishonor, disgrace
 ἄ-τοπος, -ον: out-of-place, strange, absurd, 4
 αἰσθάνομαι: perceive, feel, learn, realize
 ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 5
 ἀμφισβήτησις, -εως, ἡ: objection; dispute, 2
 ἀπό-γονος, -ον: descendant, offspring, 3
 βίωω: live, 2
 βούλομαι: wish (for), be willing, 5
 γήρας, γήρως (-ας), τό: old age, 2
 δυσ-τύχημα -ατος τό: bad luck/misfortune
 δυσ-τυχία, ἡ: bad luck, bad fortune
 ἐκ-γόνος, -ον: descendant, offspring, 2
 ἐν-δέχομαι: admit, is allowed/possible, 5

εὖ-πραξία, ἡ: good conduct, doing well, 3
 ἤδη: already, now, 2
 θνήσκω: die, 4
 κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 3
 μετα-βολή, ἡ: change, 4
 μέχρι: up to; until, as long as (gen.), 2
 μη-δέ: nor; *adv.* not even, 5
 παντελῶς: entirely, absolutely, 2
 παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply
 Σόλων, -ωνος, ό: Solon, 2
 τέκνον, τό: child, 2
 τελευτάω: end, complete, finish; die, 4
 τηνικαῦτα: at that time, then
 τιμή, ἡ: honor; state offices, 5

- 13 ἢ... ἄτοπον (ἐστίν): *or is...?*; ἢ begins the second half of the two-part question
 ἄλλως...καί: *especially; both otherwise and*
 τοῖς λέγουσιν ἡμῖν: *to us calling...; dat. pple governs a double acc. (obj. and pred.)*
 15 τὸν τεθνεῶτα: *the dead; pf. act. pple* θνήσκω; the pf. denotes a state ('being Xed') rather than activity ('having Xed');
 μηδὲ Σόλων...βούλεται: *nor does Solon mean this; still part of the protasis*
 16 ἀλλ' ὅτι: *but (Solon means) that...*
 ἂν μακαρίσειεν: *could...; potential aor. opt. .*
 17 ὥς...ὄντα: *on the ground of..., in the belief of...; 'since...' ὥς + pple (here, εἰμί) expresses an alleged cause from a*

- character's point of view (here, Solon's)
 18 τοῦτ(ο): *i.e. this view that the dead are outside of troubles and misfortunes*
 δοκεῖ: *there is thought, there seems*
 τῷ τεθνεῶτι: *for...; dat. of interest, see note 15 for translation*
 19 καὶ...καί...: *both...and...; modifying acc. τι*
 εἴπερ καὶ τῷ ζῶντι μὴ...: *if (it seems to be) also for the living, though not realizing it*
 20 οἶον: *for example; acc. of respect*
 22 καὶ ταῦτα: *these things below also; subject*
 βεβιωκότι...καὶ τελευτήσαντι: *to the one...; dat. of interest; pf. act. βίωω and aor. pple*
 23 ἐνδέχεται: *it is possible/allowed that*
 24 καὶ τοὺς μὲν: *and that some...; acc. subj.*

ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι καὶ τυχεῖν βίου τοῦ κατ' ἀξίαν, τοὺς δ' ἐξ ἐν- 25
αντίας· δηλὸν δ' ὅτι καὶ τοῖς ἀποστήμασι πρὸς τοὺς γονεῖς
παντοδαπῶς ἔχειν αὐτοὺς ἐνδέχεται. ἄτοπον δὴ γίνουτ' ἂν,
εἰ συµμεταβάλλοι καὶ ὁ τεθνεὼς καὶ γίνουτο ὅτε μὲν εὐδαί-
μων πάλιν δ' ἄθλιος· ἄτοπον δὲ καὶ τὸ μηδὲν μηδ' ἐπὶ
τινα χρόνον συνικνεῖσθαι τὰ τῶν ἐγγόνων τοῖς γονεῦσιν. 30
ἀλλ' ἐπανιτέον ἐπὶ τὸ πρότερον ἀπορηθέν· τάχα γὰρ ἂν θεω-
ρηθεῖ καὶ τὸ νῦν ἐπιζητούμενον ἐξ ἐκείνου. εἰ δὴ τὸ τέλος
ὁρᾶν δεῖ καὶ τότε μακαρίζειν ἕκαστον οὐχ ὥς ὄντα μακάριον
ἀλλ' ὅτι πρότερον ἦν, πῶς οὐκ ἄτοπον, εἰ ὅτ' ἔστιν εὐδαί-
μων, μὴ ἀληθεύσεται κατ' αὐτοῦ τὸ ὑπάρχον διὰ τὸ μὴ 35

ἀλθεύω: truly predicate of, prove true
ἀ-πορέω: to be at a loss; be puzzled, 4
ἀπό-στημα, -ατος, τό: distance, interval
ἄ-τοπος, -ον: out-of-place, strange, absurd, 4
ἄξια, ἡ: worth, value
γονεὺς, -έως, ὁ: parent, ancestor, 4
ἔκ-γόνος, -ον: descendant, offspring, 2
ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 5
ἐν-δέχομαι: admit, is allowed/possible, 5
ἐπαν-ιτέος, -ον: to be returned
θεωρέω: contemplate, consider, see, 4

- 25 τυχεῖν: *attain*; aor. inf. τυγχάνω governs a partitive gen. obj. τοῦ κατ' ἀξίαν: *according to their worth*; attributive position modifying βίου τοὺς δ': *and that others...*; ἐξ ἐναντίας: *the opposite*; ellipsis, assume the negation of the previous clause
26 δηλὸν (ἐστίν)...ἐνδέχεται: *it is clear that it is possible that they (the descendants) are disposed in all kinds of ways in distances to the ancestors*; i.e. descendants affect not just parents but distant ancestors τοῖς ἀποστήμασι: *in...*; dat. of respect
27 ἔχειν: 'ἔχω ('is disposed/arranged') + adv. is an idiom (equiv. to εἶμι + adj. γίνουσι(ο) ἂν, εἰ συµμεταβάλλοι...καὶ γίνουτο: *it would..., if...should...; fut. less vivid (εἰ opt.. opt.); pres. opt. γίγνομαι*
28 καὶ: *also*; adv. ὁ τεθνεὼς: *the dead*; pf. act. ppl. θνήσκω; ὅτε μὲν... πάλιν δ': *at times...and again*

θνήσκω: die, 4
μη-δέ: nor; *adv.* not even, 5
μηδ-εἰς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 5
ὅτε: at some time, sometimes, now and then, 2
πάλιν: again, once more; back, backwards, 4
παντα-δαπῶς: in all kinds of ways
πρότερον, -α, -ον: prior; *adv.* previously, 5
συμ-μεταβάλλω: (share in the) change
συν-ικνεόμαι: reach, pertain to, affect, 2
τότε: then, at that time, 2

- 29 ἄτοπον δὲ καὶ (γίνουτ' ἂν): *but it would also...; assume the main verb from above τὸ μηδὲν μηδ'...συνικνεῖσθαι τὰ τῶν ἐγγόνων τοῖς γονεῦσιν.: that the actions of descendants not at all reach to the ancestors—even for a certain (brief) time τὸ συνικνεῖσθαι: articular inf. μηδὲν: not at all; adv. acc. (inner acc. 'make no reach'); adv. μηδέ is positive after μηδὲν*
30 τοῖς γονεῦσιν: dat. interest or compound
31 ἐπανιτέον (ἐστίν): *we must set out*; '(it is) to be...(by us)'; translate actively τὸ ἀπορηθέν: *difficulty*; 'thing made puzzling,' neut. sg. aor. pass. ppl. ἂν θεωρηθεῖ: *would be...*; potential aor. pass. opt.
33 οὐχ ὥς ὄντα: *not on the grounds of being...*; ὥς + ppl. expresses alleged cause
34 ὅτι (μακάριον) ἦν: *because he...*; impf. εἶμι μὴ ἀληθεύσεται τὸ ὑπάρχον: *what belongs (to him) will not be predicated upon him*

βούλεσθαι τοὺς ζῶντας εὐδαιμονίζειν διὰ τὰς μεταβολάς, 1
 καὶ διὰ τὸ μόνιμόν τι τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ὑπειληφέναι καὶ
 μηδαμῶς εὐμετάβολον, τὰς δὲ τύχας πολλάκις ἀνακυ-
 κλείσθαι περὶ τοὺς αὐτούς; δῆλον γὰρ ὡς εἰ συνακολουθοίημεν
 ταῖς τύχαις, τὸν αὐτὸν εὐδαίμονα καὶ πάλιν ἄθλιον ἐροῦμεν 5
 πολλάκις, χαμαιλέοντά τινα τὸν εὐδαίμονα ἀποφαίνοντες
 καὶ σαθρῶς ἰδρυμένον. ἢ τὸ μὲν ταῖς τύχαις ἐπακολουθεῖν
 οὐδαμῶς ὀρθόν; οὐ γὰρ ἐν ταύταις τὸ εὖ ἢ κακῶς, ἀλλὰ
 προσδεῖται τούτων ὁ ἀνθρώπινος βίος, καθάπερ εἴπομεν, κύ-
 ριαι δ' εἰσὶν αἱ κατ' ἀρετὴν ἐνέργειαι τῆς εὐδαιμονίας, αἱ 10
 δ' ἐναντίαι τοῦ ἐναντίου. μαρτυρεῖ δὲ τῷ λόγῳ καὶ τὸ νῦν
 διαπορηθέν. περὶ οὐδὲν γὰρ οὕτως ὑπάρχει τῶν ἀνθρωπί-

ἀνα-κυκλέω: turn a full circle

ἀπο-φαίνω: declare, present, show, 2

βούλομαι: wish (for), be willing, 5

δια-πορέω: be at quite a loss, puzzled, 3

ἐπ-ακολουθεῶ: follow after, pursue (dat.), 2

εὐ-δαιμονίζω: call/deem happy, 4

εὐ-μετάβολος, -ον: easily changeable, 2

ἰδρύω: make sit; set up, found, establish

κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 3

μαρτυρέω: bear witness, give evidence

μετα-βολή, ἡ: change, 4

μηδαμῶς: in no way, not at all

μόνιμος, -α, -ον: stable, steadfast, lasting, 3

ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: straight, upright, right, 2

οὐδαμῶς: in no way, not at all, 2

πάλιν: again, once more; back, backwards, 4

πολλάκις: often, many times, frequently, 3

προσ-δέομαι: need in addition (gen.), 5

σαθρός, -ά, -όν: unsound (diseased)

συν-ακολουθεῶ: follow along with (dat)

χαμαιλέον, λέοντος ὁ: chameleon (changing image)

1 τὸ μὴ βούλεσθαι: translate as gerund (-ing)

τοὺς ζῶντας: *the...*; pple ζάω.

2 τὸ...ὑπειληφέναι: pf. articular inf.

ὑπολαμβάνω: translate as a gerund (-ing);
the verb governs a double acc. (obj., pred.)
or ind. disc.

τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν (εἶναι): *that...(is)* ; ind.

disc. with acc. subj. governed by pf. inf.

μόνιμόν τι...καὶ εὐμετάβολον: acc. pred.,
both adjectives modify τι

3 τὰς δὲ τύχας...ἀνακυκλεῖσθαι: *and that...*;
ind. disc., pass. inf.; i.e. the wheel of fortune
περὶ τοὺς αὐτούς;: *around the same*
people?; this ends the question posed in
1100a34 with the words πῶς οὐκ ἄτοπον.

4 δῆλον (ἐστίν): (*it is*)...

εἰ συνακολουθοίημεν, ἐροῦμεν: *if...should*
...will say; mixed condition (ei opt., fut.)

5 ταῖς τύχαις: *his fortunes*; i.e. if we keep

track of an individual's fortunes...

τὸν αὐτὸν (εἶναι): *that the same man...*; ind.

disc. governed by ἐροῦμεν, fut. of λέγω

6 τὸν εὐδαίμονα (εἶναι): *that...*; ind. disc.,
governed by nom. pl. ἀποφαίνοντες

7 σαθρῶς ἰδρυμένον: *built on unsound*
foundations; 'unsoundly set up,' like a house
on sand

τὸ ἐπακολουθεῖν (ἐστίν): articular inf. and
subject: translate as gerund (-ing)

8 τὸ εὖ ἢ κακῶς (πράττειν ἐστίν): *doing well*
or doing poorly (is)...; τὸ εὖ, 'flourishing'

10 κατ' ἀρετὴν: *in accordance with...*

κύριαι...τῆς εὐδαιμονίας: *decisive for*
happiness; nom. pred. and objective gen.

αἱ δ' ἐναντίαι τοῦ ἐναντίου: i.e. vice versa

11 τῷ λόγῳ: *to the definition/account*

τὸ...διαπορηθέν: *the thing puzzled over*;

περὶ: *in regard to none of human functions*

νων ἔργων βεβαιότης ὡς περὶ τὰς ἐνεργείας τὰς κατ' ἀρετὴν·
 μονιμώτεροι γὰρ καὶ τῶν ἐπιστημῶν αὗται δοκοῦσιν εἶναι· 15
 τούτων δ' αὐτῶν αἱ τιμιώταται μονιμώτεροι διὰ τὸ μάλι-
 στα καὶ συνεχέστατα καταζῆν ἐν αὐταῖς τοὺς μακαρίους·
 τοῦτο γὰρ ἔουκεν αἰτίῳ τοῦ μὴ γίνεσθαι περὶ αὐτὰς λήθην.
 ὑπάρξει δὴ τὸ ζητούμενον τῷ εὐδαίμονι, καὶ ἔσται διὰ βίου
 τοιοῦτος· αἰεὶ γὰρ ἢ μάλιστα πάντων πράξει καὶ θεωρήσει 20
 τὰ κατ' ἀρετὴν, καὶ τὰς τύχας οἴσει κάλλιστα καὶ πάντῃ
 πάντως ἐμμελῶς ὃ γ' ὡς ἀληθῶς ἀγαθὸς καὶ τετράγωνος
 ἄνευ ψόγου. πολλῶν δὲ γινομένων κατὰ τύχην καὶ διαφε-
 ρόντων μεγέθει καὶ μικρότητι, τὰ μὲν μικρὰ τῶν εὐτυχη-
 μάτων, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τῶν ἀντικειμένων, δῆλον ὡς οὐ ποιεῖ

αἰεῖ: always, forever, in every case, 5

αἴτιον, τό: cause, reason, 4

ἀληθής, -ές: true, 4

ἄνευ: without (gen.), 3

ἀντί-κειμαι: be set or placed against, 2

βεβαιότης, ό: permanence, steadfastness

ἐμ-μελῶς: harmoniously, in tune, orderly 1

εὐ-τύχημα, -ατος, τό: a piece of good luck, a happy issue, a success

θεωρέω: contemplate, consider, see, 4

κατα-ζάω: to live on, go through life

λήθη, ή: forgetfulness

μέγεθος, -εος, τό: size, magnitude, height

μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little, 4

μικροτης, -ητος, ή: smallness

μόνιμος, -α, -ον: stable, steadfast, lasting, 3

πάντως: entirely, absolutely, 2

συν-εχής, -ές: continuous, contiguous to

τετράγωνος, -ον: square, quadrilateral

τίμιος, -α, -ον: honored, worthy, 5

φέρω: bear, endure; carry, bring, 3

ψόγος, ό: blame, censure

13 ὡς περὶ τὰς ἐνεργείας τὰς κατ' ἀρετὴν: as (in regard to)...; a clause of comparison, as often, with missing verb

τὰς κατ' ἀρετὴν: in accordance with...; attributive position modifying ἐνεργείας

14 καὶ τῶν ἐπιστημῶν: even than...

αὗται: i.e. αἱ ἐνέργειαι αἱ κατ' ἀρετὴν

15 τούτων δ' αὐτῶν: of...; partitive gen., αὐτῶν is intensive

αἱ τιμιώταται (εἰσίν): superlative

τὸ...καταζῆν τοὺς μακαρίους: articular inf. with acc. subject: translate as a that-clause or as a gerund (-ing) where the acc. subject in English becomes a possessive

μάλιστα: mostly, for the most part

16 συνεχέστατα: superlative adv.

ἐν αὐταῖς: i.e. αἱ ἐνέργειαι αἱ κατ' ἀρετὴν

17 τοῦ μὴ γίνεσθαι...λήθην: for...; objective gen.; articular inf. and acc. subject: translate

as a gerund (-ing), make λήθην possessive περὶ αὐτὰς: in regard to...; i.e. ἐνεργείας

18 ἔσται: 3s fut. εἶμί

19 μάλιστα: mostly

πράξει, θεωρήσει: 3s fut.

20 τὰ κατ' ἀρετὴν: things...; acc. obj.

οἴσει: 3s fut. φέρω

κάλλιστα: superlative adv.

πάντῃ: in every way; dat. manner

21 ὃ γ'...ἀγαθὸς καὶ τετράγωνος: the one, at least...; γέ is restrictive; τετράγωνος suggests that one is 'perfect' like a square ὡς ἀληθῶς: truly; lit. 'thus truly'

22 πολλῶν κατὰ τύχην...διαφερόντων: many things according to chance...; gen. abs.

23 μεγέθει καὶ μικρότητι: in...; dat. respect τὰ μὲν (εἰσίν)...: some pieces of luck (are)

24 ὁμοίως...ἀντικειμένων; similarly (some pieces) of opposite luck (are also small)

ῥοπήν τῆς ζωῆς, τὰ δὲ μεγάλα καὶ πολλὰ γινόμενα μὲν 25
 εὖ μακαριώτερον τὸν βίον ποιήσει (καὶ γὰρ αὐτὰ συνεπι-
 κοσμεῖν πέφυκεν, καὶ ἡ χρῆσις αὐτῶν καλὴ καὶ σπουδαία
 γίνεται), ἀνάπαλιν δὲ συμβαίνοντα θλίβει καὶ λυμαίνεται
 τὸ μακάριον· λύπας τε γὰρ ἐπιφέρει καὶ ἐμποδίζει πολ-
 λαῖς ἐνεργείαις. ὅμως δὲ καὶ ἐν τούτοις διαλάμπει τὸ κα- 30
 λόν, ἐπειδὴν φέρη τις εὐκόλως πολλὰς καὶ μεγάλας ἀτυ-
 χίας, μὴ δι' ἀναλγησίαν, ἀλλὰ γεννάδας ὦν καὶ μεγαλό-
 ψυχος. εἰ δ' εἰσὶν αἱ ἐνέργειαι κύριαι τῆς ζωῆς, καθάπερ
 εἵπομεν, οὐδεὶς ἂν γένοιτο τῶν μακαρίων ἄθλιος· οὐδέποτε
 γὰρ πράξει τὰ μισητὰ καὶ τὰ φαῦλα. τὸν γὰρ ὡς ἀληθῶς 35

ἀ-τυχία, ἡ: mishap, misfortune

ἀληθής, -ές: true, 4

ἀν-αλγησία, ἡ: insensitivity, lack of pain

ἀνά-παλιν: back again; in the opposite way, 2

γεννάδας, -ου, ὁ: generous, noble

δια-λάμπω: shine through

ἐμ-ποδίζω: hinder, impede (dat.)

ἐπειδάν: whenever, 2

ἐπι-φέρω: carry upon; attack, rush on

εὖ-κολος, -ον: contented; *adv.* calmly

ζωή, ἡ: living, way of life, existence, 4

θλίβω: squeeze, compress; distress

λυμαίνομαι: maim, mistreat, do outrage

λύπη, ἡ: pain, grief

μεγαλό-ψυχος, -ον: great-hearted,

magnanimous

μισητός, -η, -ον: hateful

ὅμως: nevertheless, however, all the same, 3

οὐδέ-ποτε: not ever, never, 3

ῥοπή, ἡ: influence; weight; turn of the scale, 4

συν-επικοσμέω: share in making attractive

φαῦλος, -η -ον: bad, mean; trifling, cheap, 2

φέρω: bear, endure; carry, bring, 3

χρῆσις, -εως, ἡ: use, 2

25 ποιεῖ ῥοπήν: *turn the scale*; 'make a turning of the scale' i.e. bring great change
 τὰ...γινόμενα: *things...*; i.e. good fortune;
 subject of 3s verb

26 ποιήσει: *will make* (x) (y); governs a
 double acc. (obj. and pred.)

καὶ γὰρ: *for in fact, for actually*; καὶ is *adv.*

αὐτὰ: *they*; i.e. good fortune; neut. nom. pl.

27 πέφυκεν: *are naturally disposed to* + inf.;
 pf. φύω can be linking or, as here, govern a
 complementary inf.

28 ἀνάπαλιν: i.e. in the opposite way;
 Aristotle looks at the effects of bad fortune
 συμβαίνοντα: *things happening*; i.e. bad
 fortune; neut. nom. pl.

29 τὸ μακάριον: *what is blessed*; acc. obj.

ἐπιφέρει: συμβαίνοντα; is still subject
 πολλαῖς ἐνεργείαις: dat. of compound verb

31 ἐπειδὴν φέρη τις: *whenever...*; general
 temporal clause with 3s pres. subj. φέρω

32 μὴ: as often, μὴ is used instead of οὐ in
 general clauses

ὦν: *by...*; pres. pple εἰμί, causal in sense

33 κύριαι τῆς ζωῆς: *decisive for life*; nom.

pred. and objective gen; see also 1100b10

καθάπερ εἵπομεν: *just as...*; clause of
 comparison with aor. λέγω

ἂν γένοιτο: *would...*; potential aor. opt.
 γίγνομαι.

τῶν μακαρίων: partitive gen. with οὐδεὶς

35 πράξει: 3s fut. πράττω

ὡς ἀληθῶς: *truly*; lit. 'thus truly'

ἀγαθὸν καὶ ἔμφρονα πάσας οἰόμεθα τὰς τύχας εὐσχημό- 1
 νως φέρειν καὶ ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ἀεὶ τὰ κάλλιστα πράτ-
 τειν, καθάπερ καὶ στρατηγὸν ἀγαθὸν τῷ παρόντι στρατοπέδῳ
 χρῆσθαι πολεμικώτατα καὶ σκυτοτόμον ἐκ τῶν δοθέντων
 σκυτῶν κάλλιστον ὑπόδημα ποιεῖν· τὸν αὐτὸν δὲ τρόπον 5
 καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τεχνίτας ἅπαντας. εἰ δ' οὕτως, ἄθλιος μὲν
 οὐδέποτε γένοιτ' ἂν ὁ εὐδαίμων, οὐ μὴν μακάριός γε, ἂν
 Πριαμικαῖς τύχαις περιπέσῃ. οὐδὲ δὴ ποικίλος γε καὶ
 εὐμετάβολος· οὔτε γὰρ ἐκ τῆς εὐδαιμονίας κινηθήσεται ῥα-
 δίως, οὐδ' ὑπὸ τῶν τυχόντων ἀτυχημάτων ἀλλ' ὑπὸ μεγά- 10
 λων καὶ πολλῶν, ἔκ τε τῶν τοιούτων οὐκ ἂν γένοιτο πάλιν
 εὐδαίμων ἐν ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ, ἀλλ' εἶπερ, ἐν πολλῷ τινὶ καὶ

ἀεὶ: always, forever, in every case, 5

ἀ-τύχημα, -ατος, τό: misfortune, mishap

δίδωμι: give

ἐμ-φρων, -ον: wise, sensible, intelligent

εὐ-μετάβολος, -ον: easily changeable, 2

εὐ-σχήμων, -ον: graceful, decent in looks

κινέω: set in motion, move, 2

μήν: in truth, certainly, surely, 3

οἶμαι (οἶμαι): suppose, think, imagine, 4

ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few; little, small, 3

οὐδέ-ποτε: not ever, never, 3

πάλιν: again, once more; back, backwards, 4

πάρ-ειμι: be present, be at hand, 2

περι-πίπτω: fall on, be wrecked, 2

ποικίλος, -η, -ον: varied; many-colored

πολεμικός, -ή, -όν: of or for war, warlike, 2

Πριαμικός, -ή, -όν: like Priam

ῥάδιος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 3

σκυτο-τόμος, ό: leather-cutter, shoemaker

σκῦτος, τό: leather, skin, hide

στρατηγός, ό: general

στρατόπεδον, τό: army; camp

τεχνίτης, ό: craftsman, artisan, 4

ὑπό-δημα, -δημάτος, τό: shoe

φέρω: bear, endure; carry, bring, 3

χράομαι: use, enjoy, experience, (dat.), 3

1 τὸ ἀγαθὸν...φέρειν...πράττειν: *that...*;

ind. disc. governed by οἰόμεθα, 1p οἶμαι

2 ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων: from the
 circumstances, based on the things available

3 καθάπερ (οἰόμεθα): *just as (we suppose)...*;

clause of comparison; supply verb
 στρατηγὸν ἀγαθὸν...χρῆσθαι: *that...*ind.
 disc.

παρόντι: dat. sg. pres. pple, πάρ-ειμι

4 πολεμικώτατα: superlative adv.

δοθέντων: aor. pass. pple δίδωμι

5 τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον: *in...*; adv. acc., αὐτός

in the attributive position means 'same'

7 γένοιτ' ἂν: *would...*; potential aor. opt.

γίγνομαι.

οὐ μὴν μακάριός γε: *surely (he will) not*

(be) *blessed...*; emphatic γε can be

expressed through rising intonation on the

word 'blessed,' supply verb from context

(ἐ)ἂν...περιπέσῃ.: *if (he)...*; fut. more vivid

Condition (ἐάν subj., fut.), 3s aor. subj.

περι-πίπτω (translate in present tense)

8 Πριαμικαῖς τύχαις: *on Priam's misfortunes*;

οὐδὲ δὴ...γε: *nor indeed (will he be)...*; γε

is again emphatic and can be expressed

through rising intonation on both adjectives

9 οὐτε...τε..οὐκ: *neither...and...not*

(ὁ εὐδαίμων) κινηθήσεται: fut. pass.

10 οὐδὲ...ἀλλὰ: *not even...but (only)*; adv.

ὑπό...: *by...*; ὑπό + gen. expressing agency

τυχόντων: *chance; ordinary*; 'happening';

aor. pple τυγχάνω

12 ἀλλ' εἶπερ: *but if so*; i.e. made happy

τελείω, μεγάλων καὶ καλῶν ἐν αὐτῷ γενόμενος ἐπήβολος.
 τί οὖν κωλύει λέγειν εὐδαίμονα τὸν κατ' ἀρετὴν τελείαν
 ἐνεργοῦντα καὶ τοῖς ἐκτὸς ἀγαθοῖς ἱκανῶς κεχορηγημένον 15
 μὴ τὸν τυχόντα χρόνον ἀλλὰ τέλειον βίον; ἢ προσθετέον
 καὶ βιωσόμενον οὕτω καὶ τελευτήσοντα κατὰ λόγον; ἐπειδὴ
 τὸ μέλλον ἀφανὲς ἡμῖν ἐστίν, τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν δὲ τέλος καὶ
 τέλειον τίθεμεν πάντῃ πάντως. εἰ δ' οὕτω, μακαρίους ἐροῦμεν
 τῶν ζώντων οἷς ὑπάρχει καὶ ὑπάρξει τὰ λεχθέντα, μακαρίους 20
 δ' ἀνθρώπους. καὶ περὶ μὲν τούτων ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον διωρίσθω.
 11. τὰς δὲ τῶν ἀπογόνων τύχας καὶ τῶν φίλων ἀπάντων τὸ
 μὲν μηδοτιοῦν συμβάλλεσθαι λίαν ἄφιλον φαίνεται καὶ
 ταῖς δόξαις ἐναντίον· πολλῶν δὲ καὶ παντοίας ἐχόντων δια-

ἀπό-γονος, -ον: descendant, offspring, 3

ἀ-φανής, -ές: hidden, invisible, unclear

ἄ-φίλος, -ον: unfriendly, heartless

βιδῶ: live, 2

δια-φορά, ἡ: difference, 5

δόξα, ἡ: opinion, reputation, 4

ἐν-εργέω: is active, is in activity, 2

ἐπει-δή: since, because, 5

ἐπή-βολος, -ον: having attained (gen.), 2

κωλύω: hinder, prevent

λίαν: very, exceedingly, 2

μέλλω: to be about to, intend to (fut. inf.)

μηδ-οστις-οὖν, μηδ-οτι-οὖν: no one/thing
 whatsoever

παντοῖος, -α, -ον: all sorts, various, 2

πάντως: entirely, absolutely, 2

προσθετέος, -ον: to be added

συμ-βάλλω: contribute; join in battle, 2

τελευτάω: end, complete, finish; die, 4

τοσοῦτος, -αὐτή, -οὔτο: so great/much, 5

χορηγέω: furnish, supply; lead a chorus

13 ἐν πολλῷ τινὶ καὶ τελείῳ (χρόνῳ)

ἐν αὐτῷ: *in it*; i.e. during that time

γενόμενος ἐπήβολος: *having attained*;

'becoming (one) having attained' + partitive

14 κωλύει λέγειν: *prevents (us) from saying*
 εὐδαίμονα (εἶναι) τὸν...ἐνεργοῦντα...: *that*
happy is the one...; a lengthy ind. disc.

κατ' ἀρετὴν τελείαν: *in accordance with...*

15 τοῖς ἐκτὸς ἀγαθοῖς: *with external goods*

κεχορηγημένον: pf. pass. pple: 'being Xed'

16 τὸν τυχόντα χρόνον: *for...*; acc. duration

aor. pple τυγχάνω means 'chance'

τέλειον βίον: *for...*; acc. of duration

προσθετέον (ἐστίν): *must we...?*; '(it is)

to be...(by us);' translate actively

17 (τὸν) καὶ βιωσόμενον καὶ τελευτήσοντα:

one both destined to...and destined to...;

parallel to τὸν...ἐνεργοῦντα in ll. 14-15;

fut. pples expressing not intent but result

κατὰ λόγον: *according to the account*

18 τὸ μέλλον: *the future*; neut. pple

ἡμῖν: dat. of interest

19 τίθεμεν: *we set forth (x) as (y)*; 'we make,'

πάντῃ πάντως: *modifying τέλειον; πάντῃ*

is dat. of manner: 'in every way'

ἐροῦμεν: *call (x) (y)*; 1p fut. λέγω

20 τῶν ζώντων: *of...*; partitive gen.

οἷς...: *(those) to whom belongs*; missing

antecedent is acc. obj. of ἐροῦμεν

τὰ λεχθέντα: *things mentioned*; aor.

pass. pple λέγω

μακαρίους...ἀνθρώπους: *but happy people*

21 ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον: *to this point, to this far*

διωρίσθω: *let it...*; 3s aor. pass. imperative

22 τὰς...συμβάλλεσθαι: *that the fortunes...*;

articular inf. and subject of φαίνεται

23 μηδοτιοῦν: *nothing whatsoever*; inner acc..

24 πολλῶν...τῶν συμβαινόντων: *abl. abs.*

φορὰς τῶν συμβαινόντων, καὶ τῶν μὲν μᾶλλον συνικνουμέ- 25
 νων τῶν δ' ἦττον, καθ' ἕκαστον μὲν διαιρεῖν μακρὸν καὶ ἀπέ-
 ραντον φαίνεται, καθόλου δὲ λεχθὲν καὶ τύπῳ τάχ' ἂν
 ἱκανῶς ἔχοι. εἰ δὴ, καθάπερ καὶ τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἀτυχη-
 μάτων τὰ μὲν ἔχει τι βριθὸς καὶ ῥοπήν πρὸς τὸν βίον τὰ
 δ' ἐλαφροτέροις ἔοικεν, οὕτω καὶ τὰ περὶ τοὺς φίλους ὁμοίως 30
 ἅπαντας, διαφέρει δὲ τῶν παθῶν ἕκαστον περὶ ζῶντας ἢ
 τελευτήσαντας συμβαίνειν πολὺ μᾶλλον ἢ τὰ παράνομα
 καὶ δεινὰ προϋπάρχειν ἐν ταῖς τραγωδίαις ἢ πράττεσθαι,
 συλλογιστέον δὴ καὶ ταύτην τὴν διαφορὰν, μᾶλλον δ' ἴσως
 τὸ διαπορεῖσθαι περὶ τοὺς κεκμηκότας εἴ τινος ἀγαθοῦ κοινω- 35

ἀντί-κειμαι: be set or placed against, 2
 ἀ-πέραντος, -ον: endless, boundless
 ἀ-τύχημα, -ατος, τό: mishap, misfortune
 βριθὸς, -εος, τό: weight
 δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; clever
 δι-αιρέω: divide, separate
 δι-απορέω: be at quite a loss, puzzled, 3
 δια-φορά, ἡ: difference, 5
 δι-ικνεόμαι: go through, arrive through, 2
 ἐλαφρός, -ά, -όν: light
 ἦττων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 3
 καθ-όλου: in general; universal, 3

- 25 πολλῶν...τῶν συμβαινόντων: *the chance events (being) many and having all sorts of differences*; gen. abs.
 τῶν μὲν μᾶλλον συνικνουμένων τῶν δ' ἦττον (συνικνουμένων): *some (events) affecting (us) more and others less*; gen. abs.; comparative adv. of ἦττων
 26 καθ' ἕκαστον: *in detail*
 διαιρεῖν (τὰ συμβαίνοντα): inf. subject
 27 λεχθὲν: *what was said*; nom. neut. aor. pass. pple; καὶ joins καθόλου and τύπῳ
 28 ἂν ἱκανῶς ἔχοι: *might be...*; ἔχω ('is disposed', 'holds') + adv. is an idiom and equiv. to εἰμί + adj.
 28 καθάπερ: *just as...*; clause of comparison
 τῶν...ἀτυχημάτων: *among...*; partitive; i.e. the τὰ συμβαίνοντα
 περὶ (ἐ)αὐτὸν: *regarding oneself*; reflexive
 29 τὰ μὲν...τὰ δ': *some...others...*
 30 οὕτω καὶ τὰ περὶ...ἀτυχημάτα):

κάμνω: toil, work; pf. the dead (worn out), 2
 κοινωνέω: have a share of, partake in (gen), 3
 μακρός, ἄ, ὄν: long; large
 πάθος, -εος, τό: suffering; passion, emotion, 3
 παρά-νομος, -ον: unlawful, contrary to law
 προ-υπ-άρχω: occur or exist beforehand
 ῥοπή, ἡ: influence; weight; turn of the scale, 4
 συλλογιστέος, ὄν: to be taken in account
 συν-ικνεόμαι: reach, pertain to, affect, 2
 τελευτάω: end, complete, finish; die, 4
 τραγωδία, ἡ: tragedy
 τύπος, ὁ: outline; sketch; mark, 3

- so also those (misfortunes) regarding...*;
 ellipsis; assume the verbs from above
 31 διαφέρει: *it makes a difference*
 τῶν παθῶν ἕκαστον...ἢ...συμβαίνειν: *whether...or...; 'that...' ind. disc.; i.e. whether people affected are alive or dead*
 32 πολὺ: *far*; adv. acc. (acc. of extent in degree, 'by much') with μᾶλλον
 τὰ παράνομα...πράττεσθαι: *unlawful or terrible things in tragedies occur before (the play) or are done (in the play)*
 34 συλλογιστέον (ἐστίν): *we must...*
 35 τὸ διαπορεῖσθαι: *being puzzled regarding the dead whether they share some good or the opposite*; 2nd obj. of συλλογιστέον
 τοὺς κεκμηκότας: *the dead*; pf. act. κάμνω

νοῦσιν ἢ τῶν ἀντικειμένων. ἔοικε γὰρ ἐκ τούτων εἰ καὶ διικνεῖ- 1
ται πρὸς αὐτοὺς ὅτιοῦν, εἴτ' ἀγαθὸν εἴτε τούναντίον, ἀφανρόν
τι καὶ μικρὸν ἢ ἀπλῶς ἢ ἐκείνοις εἶναι, εἰ δὲ μὴ, τοσοῦτόν
γε καὶ τοιοῦτον ὥστε μὴ ποιεῖν εὐδαίμονας τοὺς μὴ ὄντας
μηδὲ τοὺς ὄντας ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τὸ μακάριον. συμβάλλεσθαι 5
μὲν οἷον τι φαίνονται τοῖς κεκμηκόσιν αἱ εὐπραξίαι τῶν φί-
λων, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ αἱ δυσπραξίαι, τοιαῦτα δὲ καὶ τηλι-
καῦτα ὥστε μῆτε τοὺς εὐδαίμονας μὴ εὐδαίμονας ποιεῖν μῆτ'
ἄλλο τῶν τοιούτων μηδέν.

12. Διωρισμένων δὲ τούτων ἐπισκεψώμεθα περὶ τῆς εὐδαι- 10
μονίας πότερα τῶν ἐπαινετῶν ἐστὶν ἢ μᾶλλον τῶν τιμίων·
δῆλον γὰρ ὅτι τῶν γε δυνάμεων οὐκ ἔστιν. φαίνεται δὲ πᾶν

ἀπλῶς: singly, plainly, absolutely, 5
ἀφ-αιρέω: to take away (acc) from (acc)
ἀφανρός, -ά, -όν: feeble, powerless
δυσ-πραξία, ἡ: bad conduct, bad outcome
εἴ-τε: either...or; whether...or, 2
ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 5
ἐπαινετός, -α, -ον: praiseworthy, 4
ἐπι-σκέπτομαι: examine, inspect, 2
εὐ-πραξία, ἡ: good conduct, doing well, 3
κάμνω: toil, work; pf. the dead (worn out), 2

μη-δέ: nor; adv. not even, 5
μή-τε: and not; neither...nor, 4
μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 5
μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little, 4
ὅστις-οὖν, ἥτις-οὖν, ὅτι-οὖν: whosoever,
whatsoever
συμ-βάλλω: contribute; join in battle, 2
τηλικοῦτος, αὕτη, οὗτο: so great/large/old, 2
τίμιος, -α, -ον: honored, honorable, 5
τοσοῦτος, -αὕτη, -οὔτο: so great/much, 5

1 εἰ καὶ διικνεῖται...: even if whatever comes...
2 πρὸς αὐτοὺς: i.e. to the dead
εἴτ' ἀγαθὸν εἴτε τὸ (ἐ)ναντίον: whether...
or...; in apposition to ὅτιοῦν
ἀφανρόν τι...εἶναι: that it...; i.e. the effect,
ind. disc. governed by ἔοικε
3 ἢ ἀπλῶς ἢ ἐκείνοις: either...or...; i.e. to both
the living and dead or just to the dead
εἰ δὲ μὴ...: i.e. if the effect is not small
τοσοῦτόν γε καὶ τοιοῦτον (εἶναι): that is
is such a size and such a sort...; ind. disc.
parallel to ἀφανρόν τι...εἶναι in ll. 1-2
4 ὥστε μὴ ποιεῖν...: so as not to...; result
clause; governing a double acc. (obj., pred)
τοὺς μὴ ὄντας (εὐδαίμονας): those...; acc.
obj., pple εἰμί is conditional: thus μὴ, not οὐ
5 μηδὲ...ἀφαιρεῖσθαι: nor to...; same result
clause; governs two acc.
τοὺς ὄντας (εὐδαίμονας)
τὸ μακάριον: what is blessed

6 τοῖς κεκμηκόσιν: to the dead; idiom, pf. pple
κάμνω.
7 τοιαῦτα δὲ καὶ τηλικάῦτα (εἶναι): but (to
be) such a sort and such a size
8 ὥστε...ποιεῖν...: so as to...; result clause;
verb governs a double acc. (obj., pred)
μῆτε... μῆτε...: neither...nor...
μὴ εὐδαίμονας: not-happy; acc. pred.
9 μηδέν: any one; positive after μῆτε
10 Διωρισμένων δὲ τούτων: gen. abs., pf.
pple διορίζω
ἐπισκεψώμεθα: let...; aor. hortatory subj.
11 πότερα...ἢ: whether...or...?; two-part
question; neut. πότερον and πότερα can be
used interchangeably
τῶν ἐπαινετῶν: among the objects of
praise; partitive gen. as predicate
τῶν τιμίων: among the objects...; partitive
12 δῆλον (ἐστίν): it is...
τῶν γε δυνάμεων: among...at least

τὸ ἐπαινετὸν τῷ ποιόν τι εἶναι καὶ πρὸς τι πῶς ἔχειν ἐπαι-
νεῖσθαι· τὸν γὰρ δίκαιον καὶ τὸν ἀνδρείον καὶ ὅλως τὸν
ἀγαθόν τε καὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν ἐπαινοῦμεν διὰ τὰς πράξεις καὶ τὰ 15
ἔργα, καὶ τὸν ἰσχυρὸν δὲ καὶ τὸν δρομικὸν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
ἕκαστον τῷ ποιόν τινα πεφυκέναι καὶ ἔχειν πῶς πρὸς ἀγα-
θόν τι καὶ σπουδαῖον. δῆλον δὲ τοῦτο καὶ ἐκ τῶν περὶ τοὺς
θεοὺς ἐπαίνων· γελοῖοι γὰρ φαίνονται πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἀναφερό-
μενοι, τοῦτο δὲ συμβαίνει διὰ τὸ γίνεσθαι τοὺς ἐπαίνους δι’ 20
ἀναφορᾶς, ὥσπερ εἵπομεν. εἰ δ’ ἐστὶν ὁ ἔπαινος τῶν τοιού-
των, δῆλον ὅτι τῶν ἀρίστων οὐκ ἔστιν ἔπαινος, ἀλλὰ μεῖζόν
τι καὶ βέλτιον, καθάπερ καὶ φαίνεται· τοὺς τε γὰρ θεοὺς
μακαρίζομεν καὶ εὐδαιμονίζομεν καὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν τοὺς θειο-

ἀνα-φέρω: refer/compare (acc) πρὸς (acc.);
bring up, 2

ἀνα-φορά, ἡ: reference/comparison (to a
standard)

ἀνδρεία, ἡ: courage, bravery, manliness

άνήρ, άνδρός, ό: a man, 5

γελοῖος, -α, -ον: laughable, ridiculous

δρομικός, -ή, -όν: swift, good at running

ἐπαινετός, -α, -ον: praiseworthy, 4

ἔπαινος, ό: praise, approval, 5

εὐ-δαιμονίζω: call/deem happy, 4

θεός, ό: a god, 5

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful, 2

μεῖζων, μεῖζον: larger, greater, 3

ποιός, -ά, -άν: of a certain kind or sort, 3

13 πᾶν τὸ ἐπαινετὸν...ἐπαινεῖσθαι: *that...*;
ind. disc with pass. inf.; τὸ ἐπαινετὸν here
mean ‘a praiseworthy thing’ or ‘an object of
praise’

τῷ ποιόν τι εἶναι: *by...*; articular inf. and
dat. of means: translate as gerund (-ing)
ποιόν τι:

(τῷ) πρὸς τι πῶς ἔχειν: *(by) being
disposed in some way to something*; second
articular inf.; πῶς is clearly indefinite πῶς
(ἔχω, ‘is disposed’ + adv. is an idiom), and
so one expects the accents of the text to read
πρὸς τί πῶς ἔχειν.

14 τὸν δίκαιον: *the just (person)*... the
gender of the article suggests that these
substantives below are people, not things

17 τῷ ποιόν τινα πεφυκέναι: *by being (by
nature)...*; articular inf. and dat. of means;
pf. act. inf. φύω

(τῷ) ἔχειν πῶς: see note in l. 12

18 δῆλον (ἐστίν) τοῦτο

ἐκ...ἐπαίνων: *as a result of..., based on...*

19 γελοῖοι φαίνονται... ἀναφερόμενοι:
*it seems laughable that the gods are referred
to us (as a standard)*; ‘the gods being
referred to us (as a standard) seem
laughable’

20 τὸ γίνεσθαι: articular inf.: translate as a
gerund (-ing); and translate acc. subj. τοὺς
ἐπαίνους as a possessive in English

21 εἵπομεν: 1p aor. λέγω

δῆλον (ἐστίν)

τῶν τοιούτων: i.e. of what is referred to
another as the standard

23 καθάπερ καὶ φαίνεται: *as in fact it
seems*; i.e. as is evident to all; clause of
comparison

τοὺς τε...θεοὺς...καὶ τοὺς θειοτάτους:
both...and...acc. objects of both verbs;
superlative θεῖος, ‘god-like’

τάτους [μακαρίζομεν]. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τῶν ἀγαθῶν· οὐδεὶς 25
 γὰρ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἐπαινεῖ καθάπερ τὸ δίκαιον, ἀλλ' ὡς
 θεϊότερόν τι καὶ βέλτιον μακαρίζει. δοκεῖ δὲ καὶ Εὐδόξος
 καλῶς συνηγορῆσαι περὶ τῶν ἀριστείων τῇ ἡδονῇ· τὸ γὰρ μὴ
 ἐπαινέσθαι τῶν ἀγαθῶν οὐσαν μηνύειν ᾧετο ὅτι κρεῖττόν ἐστι
 τῶν ἐπαινετῶν, τοιοῦτον δ' εἶναι τὸν θεὸν καὶ τὰγαθόν· πρὸς 30
 ταῦτα γὰρ καὶ τὰλλα ἀναφέρεσθαι. ὁ μὲν γὰρ ἔπαινος
 τῆς ἀρετῆς· πρακτικοὶ γὰρ τῶν καλῶν ἀπὸ ταύτης· τὰ δ'
 ἐγκώμια τῶν ἔργων ὁμοίως καὶ τῶν σωματικῶν καὶ τῶν
 ψυχικῶν. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἴσως οἰκειότερον ἐξακριβοῦν
 τοῖς περὶ τὰ ἐγκώμια πεπονημένοις· ἡμῖν δὲ δῆλον ἐκ τῶν 35

ἀνα-φέρω: refer (acc) πρὸς (acc.); bring up, 2
 ἀριστεία, τὰ: prize for highest excellence
 ἐγ-κώμιον, τό: speech/song of praise, 2
 ἐξ-ακριβόω: make exact/precise, be exact, 3
 ἐπαινετός, -α, -ον: praiseworthy, 4
 ἔπαινος, ὁ: praise, approval, 5
 Εὐδόξος, -ον: Eudoxus (pupil of Plato)
 θεός, ὁ: a god, 5

- 25 [μακαρίζομεν]: square brackets indicate words that the editor thinks should be omitted but are in the manuscript tradition.
 26 καθάπερ τὸ δίκαιον: *just as justice*; 'the just' clause of comparison
 ὡς θεϊότερόν τι καὶ βέλτιον: *as...*
 28 συνηγορῆσαι: aor. inf.
 τῇ ἡδονῇ: *for...*; dat. of interest or compound verb with by συνηγορῆσαι
 τὸ (τὴν ἡδονὴν) μὴ ἐπαινέσθαι...μηνύειν: *the fact that (pleasure's) not being praised...*
 ind. disc. with the articular inf. as subject of μηνύειν and is all governed by ᾧετο
 τῶν ἀγαθῶν οὐσαν: (*although*)...; ppl
 εἰμί is concessive and modifies the assumed acc. τὴν ἡδονήν; partitive gen ('among...')
 29 (ὁ Εὐδόξος) ᾧετο: 3s impf. οἶομαι
 ὅτι (ἡ ἡδονή): *that...*; noun clause and object of μηνύειν
 τῶν ἐπαινετῶν: *than...*; gen. comparison
 30 τοιοῦτον δ' εἶναι: *and that...*; a second

κρεῖττων, -ον: better, stronger, superior, 2
 μηνύω: indicate, reveal, make known, 2
 οἶομαι (οἶμαι): suppose, think, imagine, 4
 πονέω: work, toil; *pass.* to be trained, 2
 συν-αγορέω: advocate for, plead in court
 σωματικός, -ή, -όν, τό: bodily, of the body
 ψυχικός, -ή, -όν: of the soul, psychic, 3

- instance of ind. disc. following μηνύειν but with acc. + inf. instead of ὅτι
 πρὸς ταῦτα...ἀναφέρεσθαι: *for others also are referred to these (as standards)*
 32 (ἐστίν) τῆς ἀρετῆς: *belongs to virtue*; 'is of virtue'; gen. as predicate
 (οἱ ἄνθρωποι εἰσίν) πρακτικοὶ τῶν καλῶν: ellipsis; καλῶν is an objective gen.
 ἀπὸ ταύτης: *as a result of... based on...*; i.e. ἡ ἀρετή
 33 (εἰσίν) τῶν ἔργων: *belong to deeds*; 'are of deeds' gen. as predicate
 καὶ τῶν σωματικῶν καὶ τῶν ψυχικῶν: *both...and...*; modifying ἔργων
 34 ταῦτα...ἐξακριβοῦν: *to...*; o-contract inf. and acc. obj.
 οἰκειότερον (ἐστίν): *it is...*
 35 τοῖς περὶ τὰ ἐγκώμια πεπονημένοις: *for those...*; i.e. experts, dat. of special adj.
 οἰκεῖος; pf. mid./pass. ppl πονέω
 δῆλον (ἐστίν): *it is...*

εἰρημένων ὅτι ἐστὶν ἡ εὐδαιμονία τῶν τιμίων καὶ τελείων. 1
 ἔοικε δ' οὕτως ἔχειν καὶ διὰ τὸ εἶναι ἀρχή· ταύτης γὰρ
 χάριν τὰ λοιπὰ πάντα πάντες πράττομεν, τὴν ἀρχὴν δὲ
 καὶ τὸ αἷτιον τῶν ἀγαθῶν τίμιόν τι καὶ θεῖον τίθεμεν.

13. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐστὶν ἡ εὐδαιμονία ψυχῆς ἐνέργειά τις κατ' 5
 ἀρετὴν τελείαν, περὶ ἀρετῆς ἐπισκεπτέον ἂν εἴη· τάχα γὰρ
 οὕτως ἂν βέλτιον καὶ περὶ τῆς εὐδαιμονίας θεωρήσαιμεν. δοκεῖ
 δὲ καὶ ὁ κατ' ἀλήθειαν πολιτικὸς περὶ ταύτην μάλιστα πεπο-
 νῆσθαι· βούλεται γὰρ τοὺς πολίτας ἀγαθοὺς ποιεῖν καὶ τῶν
 νόμων ὑπηκόους. παράδειγμα δὲ τούτων ἔχομεν τοὺς Κρητῶν 10
 καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων νομοθέτας, καὶ εἴ τινες ἕτεροι τοιοῦτοι

αἷτιον, τό: cause, reason, 4

ἀλήθεια, ἡ: truth, 3

βούλομαι: wish (for), be willing, 5

ἐπεὶ: when, after; since, because, 4

ἐπι-σκεπτέος, -ον: to be examined, 3

θεωρῶ: contemplate, consider, see, 4

Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ: a Cretan

Λακεδαιμόνιος, -α, -ον: Lacedaemonian

νομο-θέτης, -ου ὁ: lawgiver

νόμος, ὁ: law, custom, 2

παράδειγμα, -ατος, τό: model, example, 2

πολίτης, ὁ: citizen, 3

πονέω: work, toil; *pass.* to be trained, 2

τίμιος, -α, -ον: honored, worthy, 5

ὑπ-ήκοος, -ον: heeding, obedient of (gen.)

1 τῶν εἰρημένων: *the things...*; pf. pass. pple
 λέγω.

(ἐστίν) τῶν τιμίων καὶ τελείων: *is (one)*
of...; partitive gen.

2 οὕτως ἔχειν: ἔχω ('is disposed,' 'holds')
 + adv. is an idiom and equiv. to εἰμί + adj.

τὸ εἶναι: articular inf.; translate as gerund
 ἀρχή: *first principle*

3 χάριν: *for the sake of* + preceding gen.

4 τίθεμεν: *we set forth (x) as (y)*; or 'we make'
 verb governs a double acc. (obj. and pred.)

5 ἐπεὶ: *since*

κατ'(ἂ): *according to...*, *in accordance with...*

6 ἐπισκεπτέον ἂν εἴη: *we would have to...*;

'verbal adj. + ἐστίν expresses necessity and is

often translated actively; the potential opt. of
 εἰμί is rare and can be expressed as 'we
 probably must..' or 'we would have to'

7 ἂν θεωρήσαιμεν: *we would...*; potential aor.
 opt.

βέλτιον: comparative adv.

8 ὁ κατ' ἀλήθειαν πολιτικὸς: *the true*
statesman; lit. 'in accordance with truth'

πεπονῆσθαι: *to have been trained*; 'to have

been worked,' pf. pass. inf. πονέω

9 ποιεῖν: governs a double acc. (obj., pred.)

10 τοὺς Κρητῶν καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων
 νομοθέτας, (namely)...; in apposition to
 παράδειγμα.

γεγένηται. εἰ δὲ τῆς πολιτικῆς ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις αὕτη, δῆλον
 ὅτι γίνονται ἂν ἡ ζήτησις κατὰ τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς προαίρεσιν. περὶ
 ἀρετῆς δὲ ἐπισκεπτέον ἀνθρωπίνης δῆλον ὅτι· καὶ γὰρ τὰ γα-
 θὸν ἀνθρώπινον ἐζητοῦμεν καὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἀνθρωπίνην. 15
 ἀρετὴν δὲ λέγομεν ἀνθρωπίνην οὐ τὴν τοῦ σώματος ἀλλὰ τὴν
 τῆς ψυχῆς· καὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν δὲ ψυχῆς ἐνέργειαν λέ-
 γομεν. εἰ δὲ ταῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει, δῆλον ὅτι δεῖ τὸν πολιτικὸν
 εἰδέναι πῶς τὰ περὶ ψυχῆς, ὥσπερ καὶ τὸν ὀφθαλμοὺς θε-
 ραπεύοντα καὶ πᾶν <τὸ> σῶμα, καὶ μᾶλλον ὅσῳ τιμιωτέρα 20
 καὶ βελτίων ἡ πολιτικὴ τῆς ἱατρικῆς· τῶν δ' ἱατρῶν οἱ χα-
 ριέντες πολλὰ πραγματεύονται περὶ τὴν τοῦ σώματος γνῶ-

ἐπι-σκεπτέος, -ον: to be examined, 3
 ζήτησις, -εως, ἡ: inquiry; a seeking, 2
 θεραπεύω: attend to, care for, serve
 ἱατρός, ὁ: physician, doctor, 2
 ὀφθαλμός, ὁ: eye, 2

πραγματεύομαι: busy oneself, take trouble
 προ-αίρεσις, -εως, ἡ: choice; decision, 4
 σκέψις, -εως, ἡ: inquiry, examination, 2
 τίμιος, -α, -ον: honored, worthy, 5
 χαριέντες, οἱ: people of refinement 3

- 12 καὶ εἰ...γεγένηται: *and if there have been...*; pf. mid. γίγνομαι i.e. any other examples in addition to the Cretans and Spartans
 τῆς πολιτικῆς ἐστὶν: *belongs to political science*; gen. as predicate
 δῆλον (ἐστίν)
 13 γίνονται ἂν: *would be*; potential opt.
 κατὰ τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς προαίρεσιν: *according to the decision at the beginning*; predicate following γίνονται ἂν
 14 ἐπισκεπτέον (ἐστίν): *we must...*; 'it is to...' verbal adj. + estin expresses necessity; translate actively
 δῆλον ὅτι: *it is clear*; emphatic by position, the construction is so idiomatic that it is often translated as 'clearly' in English
 καὶ γὰρ: *for in fact, for actually*; καὶ is adv.
 15 ἐζητοῦμεν: *we began to seek, we started to seek...*; inchoative impf. The focus here is on human virtue and human happiness, and not virtue and happiness alone.
 16 λέγομεν: *call* (x) (y); verb governs a double acc. (obj. and pred.)
 τὴν τοῦ σώματος (ἀρετήν): *that...*;

- acc. pred.
 τὴν τῆς ψυχῆς (ἀρετήν): *that...*
 acc. pred.
 18 οὕτως ἔχει: ἔχω ('is disposed,' 'holds')
 + adv. is an idiom and equiv. to εἰμί + adj.;
 δῆλον (ἐστίν): *it is...*
 τὸν πολιτικὸν εἰδέναι: *that the statesman...*;
 ind. disc., inf. οἶδα
 19 τὰ περὶ ψυχῆς: *things...*
 τὸν..θεραπεύοντα: *one intending to...*; fut. ppl expressing purpose
 καὶ μᾶλλον: *and more so*; Aristotle corrects the previous statement by stating that a statesman must know more than a doctor
 20 ὅσῳ...ἡ πολιτικὴ (ἐστίν): *so far as...*; a relative clause introduced by a dat. of degree of difference that modifies the comparative adjectives ('by how much...is more honored...'); as often, the correlative τοσοῦτω, 'by so much,' is missing but understood as modifying μᾶλλον
 21 τῆς ἱατρικῆς: *than...*; gen. of comparison
 τῶν δ' ἱατρῶν: *among...*; partitive
 22 πολλὰ: *much*; adv. acc. (inner acc., 'take many troubles')

σιν. θεωρητέον δὴ καὶ τῷ πολιτικῷ περὶ ψυχῆς, θεωρητέον
 δὲ τούτων χάριν, καὶ ἐφ' ὅσον ἱκανῶς ἔχει πρὸς τὰ ζητού-
 μενα· τὸ γὰρ ἐπὶ πλεῖον ἐξακριβοῦν ἐργωδέστερον ἴσως ἐστὶ 25
 τῶν προκειμένων. λέγεται δὲ περὶ αὐτῆς καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἐξω-
 τερικοῖς λόγοις ἀρκούντως ἓνια, καὶ χρηστέον αὐτοῖς· οἷον τὸ
 μὲν ἄλογον αὐτῆς εἶναι, τὸ δὲ λόγον ἔχον. ταῦτα δὲ πό-
 τερον διώριστα καθάπερ τὰ τοῦ σώματος μόρια καὶ πᾶν τὸ 30
 μεριστόν, ἢ τῷ λόγῳ δύο ἐστὶν ἀχώριστα πεφυκῶτα καθάπερ
 ἐν τῇ περιφερείᾳ τὸ κυρτὸν καὶ τὸ κοῖλον, οὐθὲν διαφέρει
 πρὸς τὸ παρόν. τοῦ ἀλόγου δὲ τὸ μὲν ἔοικε κοινῷ καὶ φυ-
 τικῷ, λέγω δὲ τὸ αἴτιον τοῦ τρέφεσθαι καὶ αὔξεσθαι· τὴν
 τοιαύτην γὰρ δύναμιν τῆς ψυχῆς ἐν ᾧ πασι τοῖς τρεφομέ-

αἴτιον, τό: cause, reason, 4

ἀρκούντως: sufficiently, enough, 2

αὐξάνω: to increase, enrich

ἀ-χώριστος, -ον: inseparable; undivided

δύο: two

ἓνιοι, -αι, -α: some, 4

ἐξ-ακριβῶ: make exact/precise, be exact, 3

ἐξωτερικός, -ή, -όν: external, exterior

ἐργωδής, -ές: difficult, troublesome

θεωρητέος, -ον: to be contemplated, 2

κοῖλος, -η, -ον: concave

κυρτός, -ή, -όν: convex

μεριστός, -ή, -όν: divided, divisible

μόριον, τό: piece, portion, 4

πάρ-ειμι: be present, be at hand, 2

περι-φερεία, ἡ: circumference

πρό-κειμαι: propose, set before

τρέφω: rear, foster, nurture, 2

φυτικός, -ή, -όν: plank-like, vegetative, 2

χρηστεός, -ον: to be used (dat.)

23 θεωρητέον (ἐστίν) τῷ πολιτικῷ: *the*
stateman must...; 'it is to...by...' verbal adj. +
 with dat. of agent: translate actively
 θεωρητέον (ἐστίν)

χάριν: *for the sake of* + preceding gen.

24 ἐφ' ὅσον: *as far as...*; 'to such an extent as'
 ἱκανῶς ἔχει: *is sufficient*; ἔχω (is disposed)
 + adv. is an idiom equiv. to εἰμί + pres. adj.

πρὸς τὰ ζητούμενα: *in regard to..., for...*

25 τὸ ἐξακριβοῦν: articular inf. o-contract
 ἐπὶ πλεῖον: *further*; adverbial

26 τῶν προκειμένων: *than proposed*

λέγεται...ἓνια: ἓνια is subject

περὶ αὐτῆς: i.e. ἡ ψυχὴ

ἐν τοῖς ἐξωτερικοῖς λόγοις: *also in*
external accounts;

27 χρηστέον (ἐστίν): *we must...*; 'it is to...'

αὐτοῖς: dat. obj. of χρηστέον; i.e. the

ἐξωτερικοί λόγοι just mentioned

οἷον: *for example*; acc. of respect

28 τὸ μὲν...εἶναι, τὸ δὲ λόγον ἔχον (εἶναι):
that one part is...and another part (is)...; ind.
 disc.; αὐτῆς is partitive gen. and refers to ἡ
 ψυχὴ; ἔχον is neut. pple with object λόγον
 πότερον...ἢ: *Are...or...?*; two-part indirect
 question; leave πότερον untranslated

29 διώριστα: *Are divided*; pf. pass.

διόριζω; 3s with 3p subject

καθάπερ...μεριστόν: *just as...*; comparison

30 τῷ λόγῳ δύο: *two by definition, two in*
thought; dat. of respect

πεφυκῶτα: (*although*) *being by nature...*;
 nom. pl. pf. act. pple, concessive in sense

31 οὐθὲν διαφέρει: *makes no difference*; the
 preceding ind. question is subject; = οὐδὲν

32 τοῦ ἀλόγου: *of the irrational part*
 τὸ μὲν: *one section...*

33 λέγω: *I mean*; + pres. mid. articular inf.
 τοῦ τρέφεσθαι...: i.e. of nutrition and growth

νοῖς θεΐη τις ἂν καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἐμβρύοις, τὴν αὐτὴν δὲ ταύτην 1
καὶ ἐν τοῖς τελείοις· εὐλογώτερον γὰρ ἢ ἄλλην τινά. ταύ-
της μὲν οὖν κοινὴ τις ἀρετὴ καὶ οὐκ ἀνθρωπίνη φαίνεται· δο-
κεῖ γὰρ ἐν τοῖς ὕπνοις ἐνεργεῖν μάλιστα τὸ μόριον τοῦτο καὶ
ἢ δύναμις αὕτη, ὃ δ' ἀγαθὸς καὶ κακὸς ἥκιστα διάδηλοι καθ' 5
ὕπνον (ὅθεν φασὶν οὐδὲν διαφέρειν τὸ ἥμισυ τοῦ βίου τοὺς
εὐδαίμονας τῶν ἀθλίων· συμβαίνει δὲ τοῦτο εἰκότως· ἀργία
γάρ ἐστιν ὁ ὕπνος τῆς ψυχῆς ἢ λέγεται σπουδαία καὶ φαύλη),
πλὴν εἰ μὴ κατὰ μικρὸν καὶ δικνούνται τινες τῶν κινήσεων,
καὶ ταύτῃ βελτίω γίνεται τὰ φαντάσματα τῶν ἐπιεικῶν ἢ τῶν 10
τυχόντων. ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν τούτων ἄλις, καὶ τὸ θρεπτικὸν

ἄλις: enough, sufficiently; in abundance, 2
ἀργία, ἡ: idleness, inactivity, laziness; 1
διά-δηλος, -ον: distinguishable, distinct
δι-ικνέομαι: go through, arrive through, 2
εἰκότως: suitably, reasonably, fairly, 2
ἐμ-βρυον, τό: embryo, fetus; the young. 1
ἐν-εργέω: is active, is in activity, 2
ἐπι-εικής, -ές: fitting, suitable, reasonable
εὖ-λογος, -ον: reasonable, sensible, 5
ἥκιστος, -η, -ον: least; not at all
ἥμισυς, -εια, -υ: half, 2

- 1 ἐν...τρεφόμενοις: *in all things being nourished*
θεΐη τις ἂν: *one would assign*;
3s aor. potential opt. τίημι
τὴν αὐτὴν δὲ ταύτην (δύναμις): αὐτός
in the attributive position means 'same'
2 ἐν τοῖς τελείοις: i.e. full-grown organisms
εὐλογώτερον (ἐστίν): *it is...*
ἄλλην τινά (δύναμις)
ταύτης: i.e. of the nutritive δύναμις
3 οὐκ ἀνθρωπίνη: *not peculiar to humans*
5 αὕτη: demonstrative
ἥκιστα: superlative adv.
ὃ δ' ἀγαθὸς καὶ κακὸς: *a good and bad (person)*
διάδηλοι (εἰσίν): add linking verb
καθ' ὕπνον: *in...*
6 φασίν: *they...*; in general, 3p. pres. φημί
οὐδὲν διαφέρειν...τοὺς εὐδαίμονας: *that the happy differ not at all...*; ind. disc. ;οὐδὲν is

θρεπτικός, -ή, -όν: nutritive; of nutrition, 2
κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 3
κίνησις, -εως, ἡ: motion, movement
μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little, 4
μόριον, τό: piece, portion, 4
ὅ-θεν: from where, from which; as a result, 5
πλὴν: except, but (gen.), 2
ὕπνος, ὁ: sleep, 3
φαντάσμα, -ατος, τό: dream; apparition
φημί: to say, claim, assert, 5
φαῦλος, -η -ον: bad, mean; trifling, cheap, 2

- an inner acc. ('no difference')
τὸ ἥμισυ τοῦ βίου: *for...*; acc. of duration
7 τῶν ἀθλίων: *from...*; gen. of comparison
ἀργία: note that the word ἀ-εργία is a compound word with an α-privative and literally means 'without ἔργον'
8 ἢ: *by which...*; i.e. ἀργία, relative clause and dat. of means
(ἡ ψυχῇ) λέγεται (εἶναι)
9 πλὴν εἰ μὴ: *except unless...*
κατὰ μικρὸν: *litte by little*; i.e. in a small amount; distributive use of κατὰ
τινες τῶν κινήσεων: i.e. dreams
10 ταύτῃ: *in this way*; dat. of manner
βελτίο(ν)α: contracted neut. pl. nom. pred.
τῶν ἐπιεικῶν ἢ τῶν τυχόντων: *of good men...than of ordinary men*; the aor. pppe τύχων means 'chance' or 'ordinary'
11 ἄλις (ἐστίν): *that's enough*; inquiry is done
τὸ θρεπτικόν: *the nutritive part*

ἐατέον, ἐπειδὴ τῆς ἀνθρωπικῆς ἀρετῆς ἅμοιρον πέφυκεν.
 ἔοικε δὲ καὶ ἄλλη τις φύσις τῆς ψυχῆς ἄλογος εἶναι, με-
 τέχουσα μέντοι πη λόγου. τοῦ γὰρ ἐγκρατοῦς καὶ ἀκρατοῦς τὸν
 λόγον καὶ τῆς ψυχῆς τὸ λόγον ἔχον ἐπαινοῦμεν· ὀρθῶς γὰρ 15
 καὶ ἐπὶ τὰ βέλτιστα παρακαλεῖ· φαίνεται δ' ἐν αὐτοῖς
 καὶ ἄλλο τι παρὰ τὸν λόγον πεφυκός, ὃ μάχεται καὶ
 ἀντιτείνει τῷ λόγῳ. ἀτεχνῶς γὰρ καθάπερ τὰ παραλελυ-
 μένα τοῦ σώματος μόρια εἰς τὰ δεξιὰ προαιρουμένων κινήσαι
 τὸναντίον εἰς τὰ ἀριστερὰ παραφέρεται, καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς ψυχῆς 20
 οὕτως· ἐπὶ τὰναντία γὰρ αἱ ὁρμαὶ τῶν ἀκρατῶν. ἀλλ' ἐν
 τοῖς σώμασι μὲν ὀρώμεν τὸ παραφερόμενον, ἐπὶ δὲ τῆς ψυ-

ἀ-κρατής, -ές: unrestrained, incontinent, without control, 3

ἅ-μοιρος, -ον: without a share in (gen.)

ἀντι-τείνω: resist, strive against

ἀριστερός, -ά, -όν: left; left hand

ἀ-τεχνῶς: simply

βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best, 2

δεξιός, -ή, -όν: right; *noun* right hand

ἐα-τέος, -ον: to be permitted, allowed

ἐγ-κρατής, -ες: restrained, continent, in control, 2

ἐπει-δή: since, because, 5

κινέω: move, set in motion, 2

μάχομαι: fight, 2

μέντοι: however, nevertheless; certainly

μετ-έχω: partake of, have a share of (gen), 3

μόριον, τό: piece, portion, 4

ὀρθῶς: rightly, correctly, 3

ὁρμή, ἡ: impulse

παρα-καλέω: encourage, summon, call to

παρα-λύω: detach, loosen and take off

παρα-φέρω: carry/move astray; bring to, 2

πη: in some way, somehow

προ-αίρεομαι: choose, 2

12 ἐατέον (έστίν): *must...*; 'is to be...' verbal adj. + έστίν expressing necessity

έπειδή: *since...*

πέφυκεν: *is (by nature)*; pf. φύω

14 λόγου: *off/in reason*; partitive gen.

τοῦ γὰρ ἐγκρατοῦς καὶ ἀκρατοῦς: *we praise the reason of a restrained and a unrestrained man and the part of the soul having reason*

ἐγκρατέ-ος, ἀκρατέ-ος: gen. possession

15 τὸ...έχον: *the (part)...*; neut. pple έχω

16 ἐπὶ τὰ βέλτιστα: *toward the best things, for the best*; expressing purpose

(ὁ λόγος) παρακαλεῖ (τὸν ἐγκρατὴ καὶ ἀκρατὴ): supply subject and object; i.e. there are clear benefits to ὁ λόγος for all

17 παρὰ τὸν λόγον: *contrary to...*

πεφυκός: *being (by nature)*; neut. pf. pple φύω

ὃ: *which...*; neut. sg. relative

18 τῷ λόγῳ: *against...*; dat. of compound verb

καθάπερ...παραφέρεται: *just as...*; clause of comparison

παραλελυμένα: *paralyzed*; pf. pass. pple

19 εἰς τὰ δεξιὰ: *to the right*; i.e. direction προαιρουμένων κινήσαι *of those...*; mid pple + aor. inf.; gen. possession with μόρια

20 τὸναντίον: *the opposite*; adverbial acc. εἰς τὰ ἀριστερὰ: *to the left*

παραφέρεται: *moves astray*; mid. voice is here reflexive in sense

καὶ οὕτως: *so also*; ending the comparison ἐπὶ τῆς ψυχῆς: *in the case of...*

21 ἐπὶ τὰ (ἐ)ναντία: *to..., at...*

αἱ ὁρμαὶ τῶν ἀκρατῶν (παραφέρονται): supply verb; mid. is reflexive in sense

22 τὸ παραφερόμενον: *what moves astray ἐπὶ τῆς ψυχῆς: in the case of...*

χῆς οὐχ ὀρώμεν. ἴσως δ' οὐδὲν ἦττον καὶ ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ νομι-
 στέον εἶναι τι παρὰ τὸν λόγον, ἐναντιούμενον τούτῳ καὶ ἀντι-
 βαῖνον. πῶς δ' ἕτερον, οὐδὲν διαφέρει. λόγου δὲ καὶ τοῦτο 25
 φαίνεται μετέχειν, ὥσπερ εἵπομεν· πειθαρχεῖ γοῦν τῷ λόγῳ
 τὸ τοῦ ἐγκρατοῦς—ἔτι δ' ἴσως εὐηκοώτερόν ἐστι τὸ τοῦ σώ-
 φρονος καὶ ἀνδρείου· πάντα γὰρ ὁμοφωνεῖ τῷ λόγῳ. φαίνεται
 δὴ καὶ τὸ ἄλογον διττόν. τὸ μὲν γὰρ φυτικὸν οὐδαμῶς κοινω-
 νεῖ λόγου, τὸ δ' ἐπιθυμητικὸν καὶ ὅλως ὀρεκτικὸν μετέχει 30
 πῶς, ἥ κατήκοόν ἐστιν αὐτοῦ καὶ πειθαρχικόν· οὕτω δὴ καὶ
 τοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τῶν φίλων φαμέν ἔχειν λόγον, καὶ οὐχ
 ὥσπερ τῶν μαθηματικῶν. ὅτι δὲ πείθεται πῶς ὑπὸ λόγου
 τὸ ἄλογον, μηνύει καὶ ἡ νουθέτησις καὶ πᾶσα ἐπιτίμησις τε

ἀνδρεία, ἡ: courage, bravery, manliness
 ἀντι-βαῖνω: go against, resist
 γοῦν (γε οὖν): at any rate; *reply*: yes, well, 2
 διττός, -ή, -όν: twofold, double; in two, 5
 ἐγ-κρατής, -ες: restrained, continent, in
 control, 2
 ἐναντιόομαι: oppose, contradict (dat.) 1
 ἐπι-θυμητικός, -ή, -όν: appetitive; desiring
 ἐπι-τίμησις, -εως, ἡ: criticism, censure
 εὐ-ήκοος, -ον: easily heeding, obedient
 ἥττων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 3
 κατ-ήκοος, -ον: heeding, obedient (gen.)
 κοινωνέω: have a share of, partake in (gen.), 3
 μαθηματικά, τὰ: mathematics

- 23 οὐδὲν ἦττον: *nonetheless, no less*;
 a comparative adv.; οὐδὲν is an adv. acc.
 (acc. of extent in degree: 'by nothing')
 νομιστέον (ἐστίν): *we must...*; 'it is to be...'
 expressing necessity; translate actively
 ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ... εἶναι τι παρὰ τὸν λόγον,;
that there is...; ind. disc.
 24 παρὰ τὸν λόγον: *contrary to...*; παρὰ +
 acc. can also mean 'besides' or 'in addition
 to' and may be suitable in this context
 ἐναντιούμενον...ἀντιβαῖνον: neut. with τι
 τούτῳ: i.e. ο λόγος
 25 πῶς δ' ἕτερον (ἐστίν): *how it is different*;
 ind. question and subject
 διαφέρει οὐδὲν: *makes no difference*; 'it
 differs not at all,' οὐδὲν is an inner acc.

μετ-έχω: partake of, have a share of (gen), 3
 μηνύω: indicate, reveal, make known, 2
 νομιστέος, -ον: to be considered/accounted
 νουθέτησις, εως, ἡ: admonition, warning 1
 ὁμο-φωνέω: be in harmony, agree with
 ὀρεκτικός, -ή, -όν: desiderative, desirous
 οὐδαμῶς: in no way, not at all, 2
 πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ: father, 2
 πειθ-αρχέω: obey, be obedient to (dat)
 πειθ-αρχικός, -ή, -όν: obedient
 πείθω: to persuade; *mid.* obey, 2
 σώφρων, -οντος: temperate, moderate, 2
 φημί: to say, claim, assert, 5
 φυτικός, -ή, -όν: plank-like, vegetative, 2

- 26 εἵπομεν: 1p aor. λέγω
 27 τὸ τοῦ ἐγκρατοῦς: *that (part)...*; subject,
 τοῦ ἐγκρατέ-ος refers to a person
 ἔτι δ': *furthermore*
 τὸ τοῦ σώφρονος καὶ ἀνδρείου: *that*
 (part)....; τοῦ σώφρονος καὶ ἀνδρείου
 refer to a people
 29 δὴ: *then, therefore*; inferential
 καὶ τὸ ἄλογον: *the irrational part also*; i.e.
 just as the soul as a whole
 31 ἥ: *in which way*; relative, dat. of manner
 οὕτω δὴ καὶ: *in just this way also*
 32 φαμέν: 1p φημί
 ἔχειν λόγον: *take account of* + gen.; an
 idiom equiv. to 'pay attention to'
 33 ὅτι...: *that...*; ind. disc. governed by μηνύει

καὶ παράκλησις. εἰ δὲ χρή καὶ τοῦτο φάναι λόγον ἔχειν, 1
 διττὸν ἔσται καὶ τὸ λόγον ἔχον, τὸ μὲν κυρίως καὶ ἐν αὐτῷ,
 τὸ δ' ὥσπερ τοῦ πατρὸς ἀκουστικόν τι. διορίζεται δὲ καὶ ἡ
 ἀρετὴ κατὰ τὴν διαφορὰν ταύτην· λέγομεν γὰρ αὐτῶν τὰς 5
 μὲν διανοητικὰς τὰς δὲ ἠθικάς, σοφίαν μὲν καὶ σύνεσιν
 καὶ φρόνησιν διανοητικάς, ἐλευθεριότητα δὲ καὶ σωφροσύνην
 ἠθικάς. λέγοντες γὰρ περὶ τοῦ ἥθους οὐ λέγομεν ὅτι σοφὸς ἢ
 συνετὸς ἀλλ' ὅτι πρᾶος ἢ σώφρων· ἐπαινοῦμεν δὲ καὶ τὸν
 σοφὸν κατὰ τὴν ἕξιν· τῶν ἕξεων δὲ τὰς ἐπαινετὰς ἀρετὰς
 λέγομεν. 10

ἀκουστικός, -ή, -όν: ready to heed/listen to
 διανοητικός, -ή, -όν: intellectual, 2
 δια-φορά, ἡ: difference, 5
 διττός, -ή, -όν: double, twofold; in two, 5
 ἐλευθεριότης, -ητος ὁ: liberality, generosity, 1
 ἕξις, -εως, ἡ: disposition, habit, state, 4
 ἐπαινετός, -α, -ον: praiseworthy, 4
 ἠθικός, -ή, -όν: ethical (of moral character), 2
 ἥθος, -εος, τό: character, 2
 παρά-κλησις ἡ: encouragement/exhortation
 πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ: father, 2

- 1 τοῦτο (εἶναι) λόγον ἔχειν: *that this has reason; i.e. τὸ ἐπιθυμητικὸν*, 'the appetitive part,' ind. disc. under φάναι
 φάναι: inf. φημί
 2 ἔσται: 3p fut. εἰμί
 τὸ λόγον ἔχον: *the (part)...*; neut. pple ἔχω
 τὸ μὲν (λόγον ἔχον): *one...*; i.e. the first division having reason
 κυρίως: *properly, in a strict sense; i.e. with full authority; adv. modifying ἔχον*
 ἐν (ἐ)αυτῷ: *in itself; reflexive*
 3 τὸ δ' (λόγον ἔχον): *the other...*
 ὥσπερ: *just as...*; clause of comparison
 τοῦ πατρὸς: gen. of source and obj. of ἀκουστικόν; in 1102b32 Aristotle noted that the idiom ἔχειν λόγον can mean 'pay attention to' with a father or friends.
 4 κατὰ: *according to...*, *in accordance with...*
 λέγομεν: *we call (x) (y); verb governs two double acc. constructions (obj. and pred.)*

πρᾶος, -ον: gentle, mild
 σοφία, ἡ: wisdom, skill, 2
 σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 3
 συν-εἰσις, -εως, ἡ: understanding
 συν-ετός, -ή, -όν: intelligible; intelligent
 σωφροσύνη, ἡ: temperance
 σώφρων, -οντος: temperate, moderate, 2
 φημί: to say, claim, assert, 5
 φρόνησις, -εως ἡ: practical wisdom, prudence, 3
 χρή: it is necessary or fitting; must, ought, 2

- 5 τὰς μὲν (ἀρετὰς): *some*
 τὰς δὲ (ἀρετὰς): *and others...*
 6 (λέγομεν) διανοητικάς: acc. pred., assume λέγομεν from above
 7 (λέγομεν) ἠθικάς: acc. pred., assume λέγομεν from above
 ἥθους: ἡθε-ος, gen. sg.
 ὅτι (ἐστίν)...συνετός: *that (one is)...*
 8 ὅτι (ἐστίν) πρᾶος ἢ σώφρων: *that (one is)...*
 κατὰ...: *in respect to... in relation to...*; same use expressing conformity as 'according to' and 'in accordance with'
 9 τῶν ἕξεων δὲ τὰς ἐπαινετὰς: *the praiseworthy dispositions; 'among the dispositions, those praiseworthy,' partitive gen. and acc. obj. respectively; ἀρετὰς is acc. pred.*
 τάγαθόν: *translation; note*

Glossary

Aristotle's Nicomachean Ethics Book 1

Alphabetized Vocabulary (6 or more times)

The following is a running list of all 151 words that occur ten or more times in Book 1. A running list is found in the introduction to this volume. These words are not included in the commentary and therefore must be reviewed as soon as possible. The number of occurrences, indicated at the end of the dictionary entry, were tabulated by the author.

- ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, 70
 ἄθλιος, -η, -ον: miserable, wretched, pitiful, 6
 αἰρετός, -ή, -όν: choiceworthy, chosen, 8
 αἰρέω: seize, take; *mid.* choose, 7
 ἀλλά: but, 37
 ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 41
 ἄ-λογος, -ον: without reason, irrational, 6
 ἄν: modal adv., 53
 ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον: human, of a human, 10
 ἄνθρωπος, ὁ: human being, person, man, 16
 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, all, quite all, 17
 ἀπό: from, away from. (gen.), 9
 ἀρετή, ἡ: virtue, excellence, 35
 ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, 12
 ἀρχή, ἡ: first principle; beginning, 14
 αὐτός, -ή, -ό: he, she, it; same; -self, 68
 βελτίων, -ον (-ονος): better, 10
 βίος, ὁ: life, 23
 γάρ: for, since, 128
 γε: at least; indeed; at any rate, 18
 γίγνομαι: come to be, become, be born, 26
 γινῶσις, -εως, ἡ: knowing, 6
 δέ: but, and, on the other hand, 267
 δέω: need, lack (gen.); *mid.* ask, request; *impers.* δεῖ, it is necessary (inf.), 9
 δῆ: exactly, precisely, just; accordingly, 28
 δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, 18
 διά: through (gen); for the sake of, on account of (acc), 46
 δια-φέρω: differ, make a difference, 11
 δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 7
 δι-ορίζω: define, distinguish; divide, 6
 διώκω: to pursue, follow; prosecute, 6
 δοκέω: seem (good), think, decide; δοκεῖ, it seems, is thought, 22
 δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: ability, capacity, power, 7

- ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, her-, it-, them-, 23
 εἰ: if, whether, 44
 εἶμι: be, exist, 151
 εἷς, μία, ἓν: one, single, alone, 25
 εἰς: into, to, in regard to (acc.), 6
 εἴ-περ: if really; if, as is true; since, 7
 ἐκ, ἐξ: out of, from (gen.), 20
 ἕκαστος, -η, -ον: each, each one, 19
 ἐκτός: outside; out of, far from (gen.), 6
 ἐν: in, on, among. (dat.), 70
 ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary, 8
 ἐν-έργεια, ἡ: activity, 22
 ἔοικα: seem, seem likely, be like (dat.), 13
 ἐπαινέω: praise, approve, commend, 6
 ἐπι-ζητέω: seek after, 7
 ἐπί: upon (gen.), to (acc.), near, at (dat.), 28
 ἐπιστήμη, ἡ: knowledge, understanding, 9
 ἔργον, τό: product, work; deed, act, 18
 ἕτερος, -α, -ον: other, different, 13
 ἔτι: still, besides; furthermore, in addition, 11
 εὖ: well, 13
 εὖ-δαιμονία, ἡ: well-being, happiness, 26
 εὖ-δαίμων, -ον: happy, well off, 18
 ἔχω: have; be able; be disposed; know, 32
 ζάω: live, 11
 ζητέω: seek, look for, investigate, 13
 ἢ: or (either...or); than, 63
 ἡδονή, ἡ: pleasure, enjoyment, delight, 10
 ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ: pleasant, sweet, glad, 7
 ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς: we, 10
 θεῖος, -α, -ον: god-like, divine, 8
 ἱατρική (τέχνη), ἡ: (art of) medicine, 6
 ἰδέα, ἡ: form; look, appearance, 10
 ἱκανός, -ή, -όν: enough, sufficient; capable, 8
 ἴσως: perhaps, probably; equally, likely, 16
 καθ-άπερ: just as, according as, 19
 καί: and; also, even, too; in fact, actually, 426
 κάλλιστος, -η, -ον: most noble or beautiful, 8
 καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful; noble, fine, 11
 καλῶς: well, nobly, 10

κατά: down (from, to), according to, in, 66
 κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public, 8
 κύριος, -α, -ον: authoritative, decisive, 6
 λέγω, ἐρέω, εἶπον: say, call, name; mean, 76
 λόγος, ό: word, speech, account, 43
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 6
 μακαρίζω: deem blessed or happy, 6
 μακάριος, -α, -ον: blessed, happy, 13
 μάλιστα: most of all, mostly, especially, 13
 μᾶλλον: more, rather, 14
 μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important, 8
 μέν: on the one hand, 75
 μή: not, lest, 28
 μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 6
 νῦν: now; as it is, 6
 ό, ή, τό: the, 767
 οἰκεῖος, -α, -ον: proper, fitting; one's own, 8
 οἷος, -α, -ον: which sort, who; for example, 16
 ὅλως: entirely, completely, wholly, 10
 ὁμοίως: similarly, likewise, 14
 ὁράω: see, look, behold, 6
 ὅς, ή, ό: who, which, that, 39
 ὅσος -η -ον: as many as; how many?, 10
 ὅτι: that; because, 21
 οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, οὐχί: not, 41
 οὐ-δέ: nor; *adv.* not even, 18
 οὐδ-είς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν: no one, nothing, 21
 οὖν: and so, then; at all events, 25
 οὐ-τε: and not, neither...nor, 6
 οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο: this, these, 122
 οὕτως: thus, in this way, 27
 παρά: from, at, to (the side of); contrary, 9
 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: every, all, the whole, 36
 περί: around, about, concerning (acc/gen), 50
 πλείων, πλείον (-ονος): more, 7
 πλοῦτος, ό: wealth, riches, 7
 ποιέω: do, make; bring about, 13
 ποῖος, -α, -ον: what sort? what kind?, 6
 πολιτική (τέχνη), ή: political (art), political science, 9
 πολιτικός -ή, -όν: political; politician, 8

- πολύς, πολλά, πολύ: much, many, 28
 πότερος, -α, -ον: whether, which (of two)?, 6
 πρακτικός, -ή, -όν: active, practical, 6
 πρακτός, -όν: to be done, 7
 πράξις, -εως, ή: action, deed, 23
 πράττω: do, accomplish, make, act, 12
 πρόσ: to (acc.), near, in addition to (dat.), 24
 πῶς: how? in what way?, 6
 πως: somehow, in any way, 8
 σπουδαῖος, -α, -ον: good, excellent; earnest, 8
 στρατηγική (τέχνη), ή: generalship, art of a general, 6
 συμ-βαίνω: happen, occur, result, 9
 σῶμα, -ατος, τό: body, 8
 τάχα: perhaps; quickly, 6
 τε: and, both, 16
 τέλειος, -α, -ον: final, perfect, completed, 20
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end (result), 21
 τέχνη, ή: craft, art, 6
 τίθημι: place, put, set; assign, 10
 τις, τι: anyone, -thing, someone, -thing, 101
 τίς, τί: who?, which?; why?, 21
 τοιοῦτος, -αύτη, -οὔτο: such, this sort, 30
 τρόπος, ό: manner, way; turn, direction, 6
 τυγχάνω: to chance upon, attain; happen, 7
 τύχη, ή: chance, luck, fortune, 14
 ὑπ-άρχω: exist, be available; belong to, 13
 ὑπό: by, because of, (gen.), under, 13
 ὑπο-λαμβάνω: take up, reply; suppose, 7
 φαίνω: show; *mid.* appear, seem, 33
 φίλος -η -ον: dear, friendly; friend, kin, 11
 φύσις, -εως ή: nature, 8
 φύω: am (by nature); grow, bring forth, 11
 χάριν: for the sake of (preceding gen.), 7
 χρόνος, ό: time, 7
 ψυχή, ή: soul, spirit; breath, life, 21
 ὥς: as, thus, so, that; when, since, 19
 ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 12
 ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 11